PART 7 ­ DESIGNATIONS»Schedules and Designations»

# Auckland Council

## North and West

**Designation Schedule ­ Auckland Council (1/3)**

**North and West**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Number** | **Purpose** | **Location** |
| 400 | Regional park ... | 1181 Takatu Road, Takatu Peninsula, Tawharanui |
| 401 | Regional park ... | 190 Ngarewa Drive, Mahurangi West; Ridge Road, Mauhurangi East; and Big Bay and Lagoon Bay, Mahurangi East |
| 402 | Regional park ... | 1501 Whangaparoa Road, Army Bay Whangaparoa |
| 403 | Regional park ... | 447 Motutara Road, Muriwai |
| 404 | Regional park ... | 114 Scandrett Road, Mullet Point, Mahurangi East |
| 405 | Administration, professional and commercial offices and services ... | 50 Centreway Road, Orewa |
| 406 | Local park ... | 36 View Road, Warkworth |
| 407 | Local park ... | Alnwick Street (Pt Allotment 68 PSH of Mahurangi), Warkworth |
| 408 | Local park ... | Gurnard Road (Lot 1 DP 51255), Stillwater |
| 409 | Local park ... | Alnwick Street (Pt Allotment 68 PSH of Mahurangi), Warkworth |
| 410 | Refuse disposal | 141 Rustybrook Road, Wellsford |
| 411 | Refuse transfer station | 31 Omaha Drive, Omaha |
| 412 | Refuse disposal | 307 Leigh Road, Ti Point |
| 413 | Refuse disposal | 55 Lawrie Road, Snells Beach |
| 414 | Community facility ... | 2 Victoria Road, Devonport |
| 415 | Regional park ... | 2000 Beach Road, Long Bay |
| 416 | Regional park ... | 2911 South Head Road, South Head |
| 417 | Rosedale Landfill | 62 Greville Road, Albany |
| 418 | Regional park ­ for recreational use  ... | 300 Scenic Drive, Titrangi; 601 Huia Road, Parau; and, Whatipu Road, Huia |
| 419 | Cemetery and crematorium | 4128A Great North Road, Glen Eden |
| 420 | Cemetery | 54 O'Neills Road, Swanson |
| 421 | Local park ... | 9­15 Alderman Drive, Henderson |
| 422 | Local park ... | 1­19 Sunnyvale Road, Swanson |
| 423 | Park service centre | 75 Glen Road, Massey |
| 424 | Local park ... | 45 Woodglen Road, Glen Eden |
| 425 | Solid waste baling station | 50 The Concourse, Te Atatu |
| 426 | Regional park ... | 184 Hungry Creek Road, Mahurangi West |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| 427 | Regional park ... | 37 Schischka Road, Wenderholm |
| 428 | Utility reserve ­ public toilets | 66 Main Road, Kumeu |
| 429 | Regional park ... | 415 Run Road, Tapora |
| 430 | Regional park ... | Southern part of Pakiri Coast (vicinity of Witten Road, Spencer Road and M Greenwood Road) |
| R431 | Regional park ... | Pakiri River Road, Pakiri Coast |
| R432 | Regional park ... | Te Arai Point Road, Te Arai |

1. **Tawharanui Regional Park**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 400 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 1181 Takatu Road, Takatu Peninsula, Tawharanui |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Reference | Designation 201, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Regional park ­ for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.
2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).
3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

### Development and maintenance of park infrastructure

**Nature of works**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Tracks** | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 1.5m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot­bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving:   1. Water Tables and track drainage 2. Track surfaces 3. Track structures 4. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track |
| **Buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems** | Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services | The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 60m2 in area. |
| Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services |
| **Car parking and roads** | Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads | Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons |
| **Farming, including farm woodlots** | Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads | Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards |
| **Vegetation** | Management of vegetation for specified reasons | Vegetation management involved in:   1. Removal of non­native and non­scheduled plants 2. The development of approved works 3. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan 4. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest |

*Note:*

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Note:*

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

*Exemptions:*

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

1. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:
   1. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

1. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
2. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);
3. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and
4. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

### Parking and Access

1. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:
2. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all­weather dust free surface; and
3. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

### Advice Notes

* 1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.
  2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.
  3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Mahurangi Regional Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 401 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 190 Ngarewa Drive, Mahurangi West; Ridge Road, Mauhurangi East; and Big Bay and Lagoon Bay, Mahurangi East |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 202, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Regional park ­ for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.
2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).
3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Development and maintenance of park infrastructure** | | **Nature of works** |
| **Tracks** | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 1.5m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot­bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving:   1. Water Tables and track drainage 2. Track surfaces 3. Track structures 4. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems** | Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services | The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 60m2 in area. |
| Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services |
| **Car parking and roads** | Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads | Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons |
| **Farming, including farm woodlots** | Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads | Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards |
| **Vegetation** | Management of vegetation for specified reasons | Vegetation management involved in:   1. Removal of non­native and non­scheduled plants 2. The development of approved works 3. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan 4. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest |

*Note:*

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Note:*

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

*Exemptions:*

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

1. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:
   1. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

1. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
2. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);
3. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and
4. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

### Parking and Access

1. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:
2. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all­weather dust free surface; and
3. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

### Advice Notes

* 1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.
  2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.
  3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Shakespear Regional Park

Designation Number 402

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 1501 Whangaparoa Road, Army Bay, Whangaparoa |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 204, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

# Purpose

Regional park ­ for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.
2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).
3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Development and maintenance of park infrastructure** | | **Nature of works** |
| **Tracks** | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 1.5m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot­bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving:   1. Water Tables and track drainage 2. Track surfaces 3. Track structures 4. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track |
| **Buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems** | Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services | The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 60m2 in area. |
| Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services |
| **Car parking and roads** | Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads | Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Farming, including farm woodlots** | Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads | Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards |
| **Vegetation** | Management of vegetation for specified reasons | Vegetation management involved in:   1. Removal of non­native and non­scheduled plants 2. The development of approved works 3. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan 4. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest |

*Note:*

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Note:*

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

*Exemptions:*

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

1. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:
   1. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

1. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
2. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);
3. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and
4. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

### Parking and Access

1. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:
2. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all­weather dust free surface; and
3. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

### Advice Notes

* 1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.
  2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.
  3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Muriwai Regional Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 403 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 447 Motutara Road, Muriwai |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 205, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Regional park ­ for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.
2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).
3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Development and maintenance of park infrastructure** | | **Nature of works** |
| **Tracks** | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 1.5m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot­bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving:   1. Water Tables and track drainage 2. Track surfaces 3. Track structures 4. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track |
| **Buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems** | Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services | The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 60m2 in area. |
| Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services |
| **Car parking and roads** | Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads | Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons |
| **Farming, including farm woodlots** | Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads | Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards |
| **Vegetation** | Management of vegetation for specified reasons | Vegetation management involved in:   1. Removal of non­native and non­scheduled plants 2. The development of approved works 3. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan 4. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest |

*Note:*

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Note:*

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

*Exemptions:*

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

1. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:
   1. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

1. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
2. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);
3. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and
4. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

### Parking and Access

1. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:
2. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all­weather dust free surface; and
3. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

### Advice Notes

* 1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.
  2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.
  3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Scandrett Regional Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 404 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 114 Scandrett Road, Mullet Point, Mahurangi East |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 206, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Regional park ­ for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.
2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).
3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Development and maintenance of park infrastructure** | | **Nature of works** |
| **Tracks** | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 1.5m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot­bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving:   1. Water Tables and track drainage 2. Track surfaces 3. Track structures 4. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track |
| **Buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems** | Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services | The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 60m2 in area. |
| Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services |
| **Car parking and roads** | Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads | Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons |
| **Farming, including farm woodlots** | Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads | Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards |
| **Vegetation** | Management of vegetation for specified reasons | Vegetation management involved in:   1. Removal of non­native and non­scheduled plants 2. The development of approved works 3. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan 4. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest |

*Note:*

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Note:*

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

*Exemptions:*

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of

the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and

objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

1. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:
   1. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

1. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
2. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);
3. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and
4. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

### Parking and Access

1. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:
2. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all­weather dust free surface; and
3. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

### Advice Notes

* 1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.
  2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of

the discovery.

* 1. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  2. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Orewa Council Offices

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 405 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 50 Centreway Road, Orewa |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 131, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Administrative, professional and commercial offices and services on the site of the Council offices.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## View Road Local Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 406 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 36 View Road, Warkworth |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 104, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011 |
| Lapse Date | Five years from being operative in the Unitary Plan unless given effect to prior |

**Purpose**

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Alnwick Street Local Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 407 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | Alnwick Street (Pt Allotment 68 PSH of Mahurangi), Warkworth |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 151, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011 |
| Lapse Date | Five years from being operative in the Unitary Plan unless given effect to prior |

**Purpose**

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Gernard Road Local Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 408 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | Gurnard Road (Lot 1 DP 51255), Stillwater |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 154, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011 |
| Lapse Date | Five years from when the Unitary Plan becomes operative unless given effect to prior |

**Purpose**

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Alnwick Street Local Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 409 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | Alnwick Street (Pt Allotment 68 PSH of Mahurangi), Warkworth |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 158, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011 |
| Lapse Date | Five years from when the Unitary Plan becomes operative unless given effect to prior |

**Purpose**

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Rustybrook Road Refuse Disposal

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 410 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 141 Rustybrook Road, Wellsford |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Reference | Designation 106, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Refuse disposal.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Omaha Drive Refuse Station

Designation Number 411

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 31 Omaha Drive, Omaha |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Reference | Designation 109, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011 |
| Lapse Date | Five years from being operative in the Unitary Plan unless given effect to prior |

# Purpose

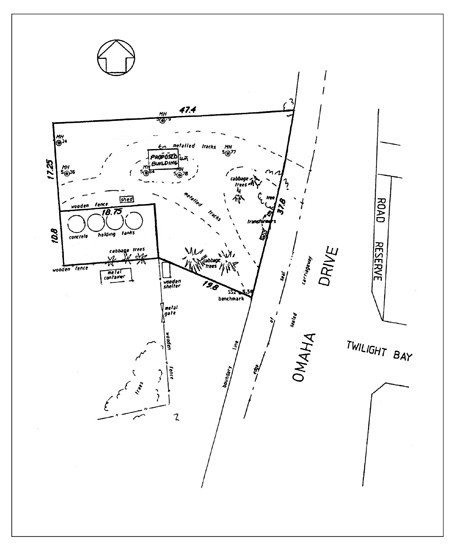
Refuse transfer station.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

### Plan of the Refuse Transfer Station



1. **Leigh Road Refuse Disposal**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 412 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 307 Leigh Road, Ti Point |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Reference | Designation 110, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

# Purpose

Refuse disposal.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Lawrie Road Refuse Disposal

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 413 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 55 Lawrie Road, Snells Beach |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Reference | Designation 120, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Refuse disposal.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Devonport Library

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 414 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 2 Victoria Road, Devonport |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 186, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002 |

Lapse Date Five years from being operative in the Unitary Plan unless given effect to prior

# Purpose

Community facility ­ for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place, an Outline Plan of Works is required.
2. The following shall be submitted with the Outline Plan of Works:
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Exemptions:*

Conditions 1 and 2 do not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan.
3. An outline plan of works for any works or development shall include an assessment of effects and appropriate mitigation of impacts in relation to the coastal and landscape values of the site.

### Advice Notes

1. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.
2. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
3. The requiring authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to the condition in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Long Bay Regional Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 415 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 2000 Beach Road, Long Bay |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 117, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002; and Designation 180, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Regional park ­ for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.
2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).
3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Development and maintenance of park infrastructure** | | **Nature of works** |
| **Tracks** | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 1.5m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot­bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving:   1. Water Tables and track drainage 2. Track surfaces 3. Track structures 4. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems** | Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services | The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 60m2 in area. |
| Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services |
| **Car parking and roads** | Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads | Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons |
| **Farming, including farm woodlots** | Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads | Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards |
| **Vegetation** | Management of vegetation for specified reasons | Vegetation management involved in:   1. Removal of non­native and non­scheduled plants 2. The development of approved works 3. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan 4. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest |

*Note:*

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Note:*

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

*Exemptions:*

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of

the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and

objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

1. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:
   1. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

1. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
2. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);
3. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and
4. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

### Parking and Access

1. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:
2. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all­weather dust free surface; and
3. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

### Advice Notes

* 1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.
  2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.
  3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Te Rau Puriri Regional Park

Designation Number 416

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 2911 South Head Road, South Head |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 210, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

# Purpose

Regional park ­ for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and

visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.
2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).
3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Development and maintenance of park infrastructure** | | **Nature of works** |
| **Tracks** | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 1.5m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot­bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving:   1. Water Tables and track drainage 2. Track surfaces 3. Track structures 4. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track |
| **Buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems** | Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services | The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 60m2 in area. |
| Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Car parking and roads** | Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads | Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons |
| **Farming, including farm woodlots** | Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads | Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards |
| **Vegetation** | Management of vegetation for specified reasons | Vegetation management involved in:   1. Removal of non­native and non­scheduled plants 2. The development of approved works 3. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan 4. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest |

*Note:*

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Note:*

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

*Exemptions:*

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of

the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and

objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

1. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:
   1. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

1. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
2. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);
3. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and
4. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

### Parking and Access

1. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:
2. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all­weather dust free surface; and
3. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

### Advice Notes

* 1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.
  2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.
  3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Rosedale Landfill

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 417 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 62 Greville Road, Albany |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Reference | Designation 116, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002 |

Lapse Date Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Refuse disposal.

The Rosedale Landfill and Constellation Drive Transfer Station are designated by the Auckland Regional Council pursuant to the powers given to it by Section 707AA of the Local Government Act 1974. Operation and management of these facilities is vested in Northern Disposal Systems Ltd, a LATE of the Auckland Regional Services Trust.

The Rosedale Landfill currently receives all of the refuse from within the city, from within the North Shore and from various localities beyond the North Shore. The landfill has sufficient capacity to continue operations past the turn of the century. The Council has long held the view that the Rosedale Landfill is not well located to serve as a regional refuse facility because of its impact on local residential properties, its likely effect upon the planned development of the Greville Road area for housing and upon the Council’s desire to achieve high urban environmental standards throughout the Albany Basin. Consequently, the Council has resisted proposals for major extensions to the Rosedale Landfill, and has instead given planning consent to two limited extensions only. These consents recognised and sought to overcome the short­term difficulties facing the Auckland Regional Council in disposing of the North Shore’s refuse.

The planning approval given by the Council to the second extension stipulated that there was to be no further expansion of the Rosedale Landfill beyond the limits of that consent and imposed a number of conditions on the establishment, operation and management of the landfill. Issues relating to the landfill designation were again considered in 1996 during the hearing of submissions to the proposed District Plan. As a result, consent to dispose of refuse in the Rosedale Landfill expires during the year 2005. The Development Plan for the landfill, showing the finished landform, and the conditions attached to its operation and management are incorporated within the District Plan as Appendix 14H. A Management Plan for the landfill is being prepared by Northern Disposal Systems Ltd in consultation with the Council. This Plan will set out the approved guidelines for the management and operation of the landfill.

The Council’s longterm intention for the site as a reserve is indicated by a policy in Section 19.3.2. A possible end use proposal is shown in Appendix 14I. The Council does, however, reserve its right to develop and use the facility in a manner appropriate to the circumstances existing at the time in the future when development and use of the landfill for urban type purposes is possible.

# Conditions

### Major Control Requirements

* 1. The development of the Rosedale Landfill (hereinafter referred to as the ‘landfill’) shall proceed in accordance with the provisions of the Development Plan included in Appendix 14H.
  2. The landfill shall be operated in conjunction with a refuse transfer station and shall not be open to the general public except in an extreme emergency.
  3. All vehicles shall enter and leave the landfill from Greville Road and no vehicle access shall be permitted from Rosedale Road.
  4. Except insofar as is necessary to construct vehicle access as soon as practical from the Stage 1 extension to Greville Road, as required in Condition 4 of Major Control Requirements of the Consent Order for the Rosedale Landfill Stage 1 Extension, the Auckland Regional Council shall not commence landfill until both the

present landfill and the Stage 1 extension are full.

* 1. There shall be no consent given at any stage in the future to the further extension of refuse disposal facilities at or within the vicinity of Rosedale Road.
  2. That refuse disposal on the landfill site shall cease in the year 2005.
  3. The landfill shall be operated and developed so that the final levels of refuse landfill and restoration works shall comply with the levels depicted on the Development Plan, except insofar as any modification may be agreed between the ARC and the city Council. It is acknowledged that this obligation shall be satisfied as soon as practicable after the refuse landfill is complete and following satisfaction of the obligation at that time, the ARC shall not have a continuing obligation in this regard.
  4. All works of an engineering nature shall require approval of the City Engineer.

### Establishment Works

* 1. The ARC shall obtain all necessary water rights from the Regional Water Board for the collection and disposal of leachate and shall comply with the terms and conditions of these rights.
  2. The ARC shall obtain all necessary water right and engineering approvals from the city Council for sediment erosion and silt collection, and for the construction of the proposed culvert to carry the flow of the tributary to the Oteha Stream through the landfill site, as well as for such connecting pipes as are required for the tributary stream in the culvert beneath Greville Road, the runoff from existing landfill areas, natural seepage and the like.
  3. The ARC shall place a seal of clay compacted to a minimum depth of one metre over the top of the culvert. This clay seal shall be provided to the satisfaction of the Regional Water Board to ensure that leachate is directed to the leachate drain, and to the satisfaction of the city Council to ensure that sound engineering practice is followed.
  4. The ARC shall obtain engineering approval from the city Council for an overland flow path for the tributary stream, this flow path being maintained at each stage in the operation of the landfill as well as in the ultimate development of the land for recreational purposes. However, the ARC is advised that it may be necessary for the Council to obtain the approval of the Regional Water Board to a modification of Water Right No. 833824 held by the Council.
  5. The overland flow path shall be designed to come into operation immediately the upstream detention pond has reached its design peak level.
  6. The ARC shall construct drains for the collection of leachate. These drains shall be provided to the satisfaction of the Regional Water Board to convey leachate from the landfill to a proposed leachate recirculating system or to the existing 80mm leachate pumping main to the North Shore Drainage Board treatment plant and to the satisfaction of the city Council to ensure that sound engineering practice is followed.
  7. The entrance and access road off Greville Road, including such widening of the carriageway as may be necessary, shall be designed, constructed and sealed to the satisfaction of the city Council.
  8. The internal road giving access to the disposal site shall be sealed from Greville Road to the wheelwash.
  9. The wheelwash facility shall be designed to the satisfaction of the city Council and maintained in a manner that at all times ensures the effective cleaning of vehicles leaving the landfill.
  10. The excavation of cover material by earthmoving machinery shall only occur between the hours of 7.00 am and 8.30 pm, Mondays to Saturdays. There shall be no excavation on Sundays.
  11. The ARC shall ensure that all earthmoving machinery is equipped with effective mufflers.
  12. Screen planting along the Greville Road frontage and eastern boundary of the landfill shall commence during the first planting season after the requirement is finally confirmed. In this regard a planting plan shall be prepared by the ARC and approved by the city Council prior to planting commencing. The planting plan shall determine which existing trees and vegetation shall be retained.
  13. Such fire breaks shall be provided around the edge of the disposal site as may be required by the New Zealand Fire Service.
  14. All signage shall be the subject of separate planning approval.

### Landfill Management and Operations

* 1. All landfill operations shall be under the direct supervision of the ARC.
  2. At the end of each day refuse shall be covered either with soil or fine mesh netting. The manner for dealing with refuse left overnight shall be monitored and the Medical Officer of Health shall have the right to direct that it be covered with soil should he/she consider that this practice is necessary.
  3. The ARC shall deal with hazardous wastes in accordance with its Refuse Disposal Baylaw 1976.
  4. Immediate and effective action shall be taken to deal with refuse that is particularly objectionable because of smell.
  5. Immediate and effective action shall be taken to eliminate vermin or insect infestation should this become evident. Where necessary, this action shall include an ongoing programme of eradication.
  6. Should the ARC devise an acceptable technique for effectively stopping seagulls from gathering at the landfill, it shall apply this technique immediately.
  7. Temporary contour drains shall be formed around the landfill to the satisfaction of the city Council to intercept stormwater flowing from higher ground and areas of covered refuse.
  8. Permanent stormwater drainage for the completed landfill shall be installed as required to the satisfaction of the city Council.
  9. Landfill operations including earthworks associated with land­filling shall be carried out under the supervision of an appropriately qualified person who shall ensure that these works are undertaken in a manner that ensures the stability of the land and all pipelines contained therein.
  10. Refuse shall be conveyed to the landfill in totally enclosed vehicles. The only exception to this shall be in the event that the landfill is opened to the general public in an extreme emergency. In this event, the ARC shall charge an additional fee for loads which, in the opinion of the ARC staff, are insecure.
  11. Windblown litter shall be contained effectively within the landfill by the erection of nets and screens, and these shall be cleared of litter at weekly intervals or more frequently as necessary.
  12. The ARC shall carry out patrols along the Greville Road and State Highway 1 frontage of the landfill to pick

up:

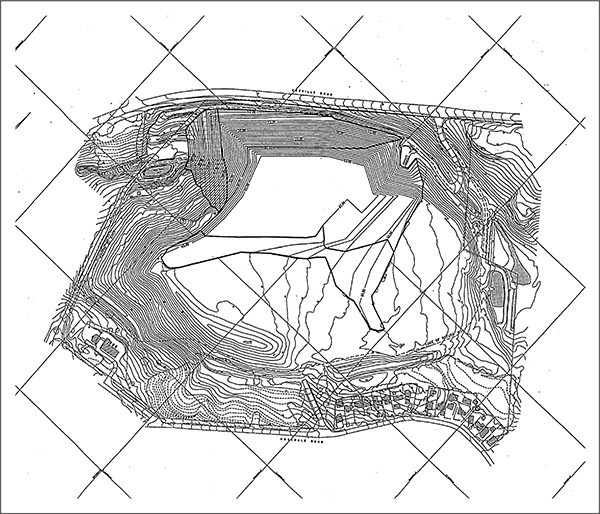
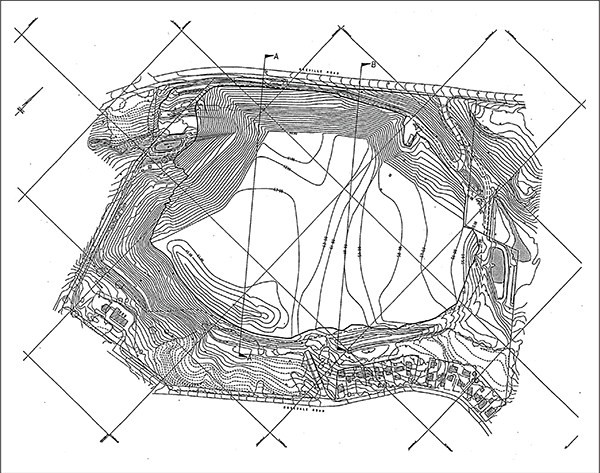
1. Litter blown beyond the nets and screens at weekly intervals or more frequently as necessary; and
2. Refuse illegally deposited at the roadside as required.
   1. The ARC shall ensure that all operating equipment used on the landfill is equipped with effective mufflers.
   2. That the operation of the landfill shall comply with the rules of the proposed District Plan with regard to Odour (Rule 10.4.2), Dust (Rule 10.4.3) and Noise (Rule 10.5).

### Completion Works

* 1. The ARC shall place a minimum of 500mm of soil on the finished surfaces of the landfill as soon as practicable after refuse land­filling is complete and sow the area with grass.
  2. The ARC shall have a continuing responsibility for leachate collection and disposal beyond the life of the landfill as a disposal facility until such time as the Regional Water Board gives written notice to the Council that this is no longer required.
  3. Should sewerage reticulation be provided in the vicinity of the landfill prior to the Regional Water Board giving notice to the Council under Clause 4.2 above, the Council may require the leachate drains to be connected to this reticulation at the ARC’s cost.
  4. The City Council is concerned as to the eventual ownership of the completed landfill and its further development (after proper completion of the landfill works) to a state suitable for recreational or associated public use. Whilst these matters are affected by legal conditions which impose constraints on the ARC’s powers, the ARC shall continue to participate in discussions on these issues with the Council.

# Attachments

### 14I Possible End Use Proposal for Refuse and Disposal Site at Rosedale Road



1. **Waitakere Ranges Regional Parkland**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 418 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 300 Scenic Drive, Titrangi; 601 Huia Road, Parau; and, Whatapu Road, Huia, Waiatarua |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation WCCRP, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Regional park ­ for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.
2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).
3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Development and maintenance of park infrastructure** | | **Nature of works** |
| **Tracks** | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 1.5m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot­bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving:   1. Water Tables and track drainage 2. Track surfaces 3. Track structures 4. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track |
| **Buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems** | Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services | The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 60m2 in area. |
| Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services |
| **Car parking and roads** | Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads | Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons |
| **Farming, including farm woodlots** | Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads | Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards |
| **Vegetation** | Management of vegetation for specified reasons | Vegetation management involved in:   1. Removal of non­native and non­scheduled plants 2. The development of approved works 3. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan 4. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest |

*Note:*

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the

outline plan of works:

* 1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
  2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Note:*

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

*Exemptions:*

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of

the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and

objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

1. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:
   1. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

1. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
2. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);
3. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and
4. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

### Parking and Access

1. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:
2. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all­weather dust free surface; and
3. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

### Advice Notes

* 1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.
  2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­

subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

* 1. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  2. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Waikumete Cemetery

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 419 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 4128A Great North Road, Glen Eden |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation C1, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Cemetery and crematorium.

# Conditions

### Outline Plan of Works

1. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan of Works shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 1, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan of Works.

### Exemptions

1. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

### Development and maintenance of cemetery infrastructure

**Nature of works**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Burials | The construction of works associated with interments, including ornamental gardens. | Structures, such as burial plots, berms, headstones and mausoleums. |
| Paths and tracks | Construction and maintenance of paths and tracks in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites | Construction and maintenance of paths and tracks up to 2.5 metres in width, including the construction of structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot­bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing paths and tracks involving:   1. Water tables and track drainage 2. Track surfaces 3. Track structures 4. Modification of native vegetation up to 1 metre from the edge of the track. |
| Minor buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems | Construction and maintenance of minor buildings and structures and utility services | The construction of utility services and minor structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, outdoor seating, entrance gates, shade shelters, pavilions and toilet blocks. |
| Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services |
| Car parking and roads | Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads | Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of native vegetation up to 1 metre from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons |
| Vegetation | Management of vegetation for specified reasons | Vegetation management involved in:   1. Removal of non­native and non­scheduled plants 2. The development of approved works 3. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Cemetery Management Plan |

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:

* 1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
  2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Note:*

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of a cemetery but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural, cultural and historic values that significantly contribute to the cemetery setting.

This condition (Condition 2) will not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan.

The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Advice Notes

* 1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 2 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.
  2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.
  3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  4. The Cemetery Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a cemetery.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Swanson Cemetery

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 420 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 54 O'Neills Road, Swanson |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation C2, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Cemetery.

# Conditions

### Outline Plan of Works

1. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan of Works shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 1, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan of Works.

### Exemptions

1. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Development and maintenance of cemetery infrastructure** | | **Nature of works** |
| Burials | The construction of works associated with interments, including ornamental gardens. | Structures, such as burial plots, berms, headstones and mausoleums. |
| Paths and tracks | Construction and maintenance of paths and tracks in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites | Construction and maintenance of paths and tracks up to 2.5 metres in width, including the construction of structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot­bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing paths and tracks involving:   1. Water tables and track drainage 2. Track surfaces 3. Track structures 4. Modification of native vegetation up to 1 metre from the edge of the track. |
| Minor buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems | Construction and maintenance of minor buildings and structures and utility services | The construction of utility services and minor structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, outdoor seating, entrance gates, shade shelters, pavilions and toilet blocks. |
| Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services |
| Car parking and roads | Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads | Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of native vegetation up to 1 metre from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons |
| Vegetation | Management of vegetation for specified reasons | Vegetation management involved in:   1. Removal of non­native and non­scheduled plants 2. The development of approved works 3. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Cemetery Management Plan |

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:

* 1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
  2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Note:*

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of a cemetery but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural, cultural and historic values that significantly contribute to the cemetery setting.

This condition (Condition 2) will not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of

the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and

objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Advice Notes

* 1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 2 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.
  2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.
  3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  4. The Cemetery Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a cemetery.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Alderman Drive Local Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 421 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 9­15 Alderman Drive, Henderson |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation OS5, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

1. An Outline Plan of Works for any works or development shall include an assessment of effects and appropriate mitigation of impacts on the landscape values of the site.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Sunnyvale Road Local Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 422 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 1­19 Sunnyvale Road, Swanson |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation PR4, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

1. An outline plan of works for any works or development shall include an assessment of effects and appropriate mitigation of impacts in relation to the following matters: Noise, Natural Hazards, Hazardous facilities and contaminated sites, Air discharges and odour, and dust, glare and vibration.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Glen Road Park Service Centre

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 423 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 75 Glen Road, Massey |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation PSC1, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Park service centre.

# Conditions

1. An outline plan of works for any works or development shall include an assessment of effects and appropriate mitigation of impacts in relation to the following matters: Noise, natural hazards, hazardous facilities and contaminated sites, air discharges and odour, and dust, glare and vibration.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Woodglen Road Local Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 424 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 45 Woodglen Road, Glen Eden |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation WW1, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Local parks including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

1. An Outline Plan of Works for any works or development shall include an assessment of effects and appropriate mitigation of impacts on the landscape values of the site.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## The Concourse Solid Waste Baling Station

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 425 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 50 The Concourse, Te Atatu |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Reference | Designation BF1, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Solid waste baling station.

# Conditions

1. Subject to the following parts of the Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003:
   1. All relevant Natural Area Rules;
   2. City­Wide Rules of the Plan relating to: noise standards, natural hazards, hazardous facilities and contaminated sites,

and heritage; and

* 1. All relevant Human Environment Rules relating to: noise, air discharges and odour, dust, glare and vibration.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Te Muri Regional Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 426 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 184 Hungry Creek Road, Mahurangi West |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 209, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Regional park ­ for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and

visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.
2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).
3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

### Development and maintenance of park infrastructure

**Nature of works**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Tracks** | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 1.5m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot­bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving:   1. Water Tables and track drainage 2. Track surfaces 3. Track structures 4. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track |
| **Buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems** | Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services | The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 60m2 in area. |
| Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services |
| **Car parking and roads** | Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads | Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons |
| **Farming, including farm woodlots** | Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads | Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards |
| **Vegetation** | Management of vegetation for specified reasons | Vegetation management involved in:   1. Removal of non­native and non­scheduled plants 2. The development of approved works 3. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan 4. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest |

*Note:*

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Note:*

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

*Exemptions:*

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of

the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and

objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

1. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:
   1. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

1. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
2. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);
3. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and
4. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

### Parking and Access

1. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:
2. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all­weather dust free surface; and
3. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

### Advice Notes

* 1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.
  2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.
  3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Wenderholm Regional Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 427 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 37 Schischka Road, Wenderholm |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |
| Legacy Reference | Designation 211, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011 |

**Purpose**

Regional park ­ for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.
2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).
3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Development and maintenance of park infrastructure** | | **Nature of works** |
| **Tracks** | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 1.5m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot­bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving:   1. Water Tables and track drainage 2. Track surfaces 3. Track structures 4. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems** | Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services | The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 60m2 in area. |
| Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services |
| **Car parking and roads** | Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads | Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons |
| **Farming, including farm woodlots** | Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads | Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards |
| **Vegetation** | Management of vegetation for specified reasons | Vegetation management involved in:   1. Removal of non­native and non­scheduled plants 2. The development of approved works 3. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan 4. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest |

*Note:*

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Note:*

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

*Exemptions:*

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of

the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and

objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

1. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:
   1. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

1. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
2. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);
3. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and
4. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

### Parking and Access

1. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:
2. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all­weather dust free surface; and
3. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

### Advice Notes

* 1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.
  2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.
  3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Utility Reserve ­ Main Road

Designation Number 428

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 66 Main Road, Kumeu |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Reference | Designation 146, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

# Purpose

Utility reserve ­ public toilets.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Atiu Creek Regional Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 429 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 415 Run Road, Tapora |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 207, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Regional park ­ for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and

visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.
2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).
3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Development and maintenance of park infrastructure** | | **Nature of works** |
| **Tracks** | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 1.5m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot­bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving:   1. Water Tables and track drainage 2. Track surfaces 3. Track structures 4. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track |
| **Buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems** | Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services | The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 60m2 in area. |
| Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services |
| **Car parking and roads** | Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads | Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons |
| **Farming, including farm woodlots** | Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads | Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards |
| **Vegetation** | Management of vegetation for specified reasons | Vegetation management involved in:   1. Removal of non­native and non­scheduled plants 2. The development of approved works 3. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan 4. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest |

*Note:*

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Note:*

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

*Exemptions:*

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of

the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and

objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

1. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:
   1. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

1. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
2. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);
3. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and
4. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

### Parking and Access

1. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:
2. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all­weather dust free surface; and
3. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

### Advice Notes

* 1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.
  2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.
  3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone,

charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

* 1. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Regional Parkland at Pakiri

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 430 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | Southern part of Pakiri Coast (vicinity of Witten Road, Spencer Road and M G |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 208, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Regional park ­ for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and

visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.
2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).
3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

### Development and maintenance of park infrastructure

**Nature of works**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Tracks** | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 1.5m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot­bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving:   1. Water Tables and track drainage 2. Track surfaces 3. Track structures 4. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track |
| **Buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems** | Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services | The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 60m2 in area. |
| Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services |
| **Car parking and roads** | Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads | Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons |
| **Farming, including farm woodlots** | Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads | Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards |
| **Vegetation** | Management of vegetation for specified reasons | Vegetation management involved in:   1. Removal of non­native and non­scheduled plants 2. The development of approved works 3. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan 4. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest |

*Note:*

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Note:*

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

*Exemptions:*

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of

the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and

objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

1. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:
   1. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

1. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
2. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);
3. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and
4. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

### Parking and Access

1. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:
2. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all­weather dust free surface; and
3. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

### Advice Notes

* 1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.
  2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.
  3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## R431 Regional Parkland at Pakiri

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | R431 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | Pakiri River Road, Pakiri Coast |
| Rollover Designation | No |
| Legacy Designation | N/A |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Regional park ­ for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and

visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.
2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).
3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Development and maintenance of park infrastructure** | | **Nature of works** |
| **Tracks** | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 1.5m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot­bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving:   1. Water Tables and track drainage 2. Track surfaces 3. Track structures 4. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems** | Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services | The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 60m2 in area. |
| Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services |
| **Car parking and roads** | Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads | Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons |
| **Farming, including farm woodlots** | Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads | Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards |
| **Vegetation** | Management of vegetation for specified reasons | Vegetation management involved in:   1. Removal of non­native and non­scheduled plants 2. The development of approved works 3. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan 4. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest |

*Note:*

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Note:*

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

*Exemptions:*

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of

the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and

objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

1. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:
   1. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

1. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
2. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);
3. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and
4. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

### Parking and Access

1. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:
2. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all­weather dust free surface; and
3. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

### Advice Notes

* 1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.
  2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.
  3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## R432 Te Arai Regional Park

Designation Number R432

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | Te Arai Point Road, Te Arai |
| Rollover Designation | No |
| Legacy Designation | N/A |
| Lapse Date | Five years from being operative in the Unitary Plan unless given effect to prior |

# Purpose

Regional park ­ for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and

visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.
2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).
3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Development and maintenance of park infrastructure** | | **Nature of works** |
| **Tracks** | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 1.5m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot­bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving:   1. Water Tables and track drainage 2. Track surfaces 3. Track structures 4. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track |
| **Buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems** | Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services | The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 60m2 in area. |
| Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Car parking and roads** | Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads | Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons |
| **Farming, including farm woodlots** | Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads | Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards |
| **Vegetation** | Management of vegetation for specified reasons | Vegetation management involved in:   1. Removal of non­native and non­scheduled plants 2. The development of approved works 3. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan 4. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest |

*Note:*

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Note:*

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

*Exemptions:*

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of

the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and

objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

1. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:
   1. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

1. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
2. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);
3. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and
4. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

### Parking and Access

1. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:
2. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all­weather dust free surface; and
3. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

### Advice Notes

* 1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.
  2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.
  3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Central

**Designation Schedule ­ Auckland Council (2/3)**

**Central**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Number** | **Purpose** | **Location** |
| 500 | Auckland City Art Gallery ... | 1 Kitchener Street, Auckland Central |
| 501 | Public open space | 445­47 Pakenham Street East to 119­117B and C Custom Street East, Central Auckland |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| 502 | Community facility ... | 44­48 Lorne Street, Auckland Central |
| 503 | Community facility ... | 2 Freyberg Place, Auckland Central |
| 504 | Community facility ... | 86­102 Customs Street West, Auckland Central |
| 505 | Public open space | 58­130 Hamer Street and 92­150 Brigham Street, Auckland Central |
| 506 | Road and public open space ­ Gateway Plaza | 141­177 Halsey Street, Auckland Central |
| 507 | Road and public open space | 164­188 Madden Street, Auckland Central |
| 508 | Public open space | 31­79 Daldy Street, Auckland Central |
| 509 | Public open space | 49­63 Jellicoe Street, Auckland Central |
| 510 | Public open space ... | 4 and 12 Hamer Street, and 49­63 Jellicoe Street, Auckland Central |
| 511 | Public open space / road | 141­171 Pakenham Street West, 31­79 Daldy Street, 38­58 Gaunt Street and 155­167 Fanshawe Street, Auckland Central |
| 512 | Public open space / road | 141­171 Pakenham Street West, 37­55 Madden Street and 8­56 Brigham Street, Auckland Central |
| 513 | Community facility ... | 20 St Mary's Road, Ponsonby |
| 514 | Local park ... | 84 St Mary's Road, Ponsonby |
| 515 | Local park ... | Selby Square, St Mary's Bay |
| 516 | Council carpark and reserve ... | 23 Tamaki Drive, Orakei |
| 517 | Council carpark | Motions Road, Westmere |
| 518 | Council carpark | 731 Great North Road, Grey Lynn |
| 519 | Community facility ... | 1 Ponsonby Road, Ponsonby |
| 520 | Community facility ... | 52 Hepburn Street, Freemans Bay |
| 521 | Community facility ... | 18­20 Huia Road, Pt Chevalier |
| 522 | Community facility ... | 474 Great North Road, Grey Lynn |
| 523 | Local park ... | Dominion Road (adjoins railway), Eden Terrace |
| 524 | Community facility ... | 22 Tahapa Crescent, Meadowbank |
| 525 | Local park ... | 337 Kohimarama Road, Kohimarama |
| 526 | Community facility ... | 83 Crossfield Road, Glendowie |
| 527 | Local and sports park ... | 93­123 Riversdale Road, Avondale |
| 528 | Local and sports park ... | 93­123 Riversdale Road, Avondale |
| 529 | Local park ... | 1625­1627 Great North Road, Waterview |
| 530 | Local park ... | 1628 Great North Road, Waterview |
| 531 | Local park ... | 1 Trent Street, Avondale |
| 532 | Community facility ... | 82­84 St Luke's Road, Mount Albert |
| 533 | Local park ... | 58­70 Balmoral Road, Mount Eden |
| 534 | Community facility ... | 195­199 Manukau Road, Epsom |
| 535 | Local park ... | 12 Wilding Avenue, Epsom |
| 536 | Community facility ... | 174 Green Lane West, Greenlane |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| 537 | Community facility ... | 431­435 Remuera Road, Remuera |
| 538 | Community facility ... | 93­99 Rosebank Road, Avondale |
| 539 | Local and sports park ... | 56­60 Owairaka Avenue, Owairaka |
| 540 | Community facility ... | 13 May Road, Mount Roskill |
| 541 | Community facility ... | 20 Findlay Street, Ellerslie |
| 542 | Council works depot | 36 Mountain Road, Mount Wellington |
| 543 | Community facility ... | 139 Mount Wellington Highway, Mount Wellington |
| 544 | Community facility ... | 14­50 Dunkirk Road, Panmure |
| 545 | Local park ... | 77 Wolverton Street, Avondale |
| 546 | Local park ... | 80R­80S Wolverton Street, Avondale |
| 547 | Mount Smart Stadium ... | 2 Beasley Avenue, Penrose |
| 548 | Community facility ... | 5 Olea Road, Onehunga |
| 549 | Council carpark | Mount Wellington Highway (Lot 1 DP 103286), Mount Wellington |
| 550 | Community facility ... | 578 Blockhouse Bay Road, Blockhouse Bay |
| 551 | Local and sports park ... | 69 Captain Springs Road, Te Papapa |
| 552 | Community facility ... | 28­34 Mason Avenue, Otahuhu |
| 553 | Refuse processing centre | 81 Captain Springs Road, Te Papapa |
| 554 | Road | 141­171 Pakenham Street, Central Auckland |
| 555 | Road | 65­75 Jellicoe Street, Central Auckland |

1. **Auckland City Art Gallery**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 500 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 1 Kitchener Street, Auckland Central |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 306, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area) 2005 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

This designation provides for the development, operation and maintenance of Auckland Art Gallery Toi o Tamaki and ancillary activities. The development works encompassed by this designation principally involve excavation, seismic strengthening, heritage conservation (including restoration) demolition of infill buildings, alterations and extensions to the Art Gallery building. The existing interior and plant spaces will be modernised to increase the display and temporary exhibition space and related front­and back­of­house spaces, and to improve connections within and adjacent to the Art Gallery building. The principal activities of the Auckland Art Gallery include the collection, research and display of works of art and their associated interpretation, management and conservation. Closely related ancillary activities include the operation of a research library and the delivery of education and public programmes, together with the provision of visitor amenities including a shop, a cafe, a gallery shop and function and event facilities.

# Conditions

### Plans and Information

1. The height, shape, and bulk of the proposed building works shall be carried out generally in accordance with the plans listed in the table below and which are comprised in Appendix 1 to these conditions (*these plans available on request*):

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Drawing Title** | **Drawing number** | **Revision** |
| Urban Plan | DP01 | C |
| Designation Plan | DP02 | A |
| Basement Floor Plan | DP03 | C |
| Lower Ground Floor Plan | DP04 | C |
| Ground Floor Plan | DP05 | C |
| Mezzanine Floor Plan | DP06 | C |
| Level 1 Floor Plan | DP07 | C |
| Level 2 Floor Plan | DP08 | C |
| Level 3 Floor Plan | DP09 | C |
| Roof Plan | DP10 | D |
| West Elevation | DP11 | D |
| North Elevation | DP12 | D |
| East Elevation | DP13 | D |
| Section A | DP14 | C |
| Section B | DP15 | D |
| Section C + Section D | DP16 | D |
| Section E | DP17 | D |
| Existing/Proposed Plan | DP18 | C |
| Existing/Proposed West Elevation | DP19 | D |
| Existing Loading and External Public Space | DP20 | D |
| Proposed Loading and External Public Space | DP21 | D |
| Existing Water Features | DP22 | C |
| Proposed Water Features | DP23 | C |
| Section F | DP24 | B |

### Building height

1. The requiring authority shall engage a licensed cadastral surveyor to certify to the Manager Planning ­ Central/Islands in writing, both at the construction of framing to the upper level roofs and at the completion of the upper level roofs, that the building work completed at each of these stages is in accordance with the indicated RLs (reduced levels) and dimensions on the plans listed in condition 1 above.

Should any height infringements result:

* 1. the certificate provided by the licensed cadastral surveyor shall specify the relevant difference in height; and
  2. the upper level roofs will be required to be reduced in height to comply with the applicable heights indicated on the approved plans in Appendix 1 (plans available on request).

The RL's and dimensions on the plans listed in condition 1 above shall prevail where there is any difference between them and what may be demonstrated by scaling from drawings.

### External Glazing

1. The external vertically glazed surfaces of the Art Gallery North Atrium shall have, after the application of a soft low­E coating, a visible light transmission of no less than 81% and a visible light reflection of no greater than 9%. Roller blinds, drapes, curtains, banners, large flat art works and other objects that would prevent there

being any visibility through the Art Gallery North Atrium of Albert Park from Kitchener Street shall not be used or installed in the Art Gallery North Atrium.

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition shall not prevent the floor­ based display or suspension of works of art in the Art Gallery North Atrium. Any work of art in the Art Gallery North Atrium that partially obscures visibility of Albert Park through the Art Gallery North Atrium as viewed from a mid­point on Upper Khartoum Place, Kitchener Street (as specified in the attached illustration) shall be temporary in nature, with the display period not exceeding 12 months for that work. Any temporary work(s) of art in the Art Gallery North Atrium shall allow at least 60 percent of the views of Albert park to be maintained through the east window of the Art Gallery North Atrium as viewed from that same mid­point on Upper Khartoum Place, Kitchener Street.

Prior to the Building Consent being issued for the construction of the Art Gallery new extensions, the requiring authority shall submit for the approval of the appointed independent heritage architect, Diane Hatada Jones, a schedule of external glazed surfaces together with details and specifications of the glazing systems designed for the remainder of the proposed Art Gallery new extensions (the areas excluding the North Atrium).

Note: With regard to the external glazed surfaces for the remainder of the proposed Art Gallery new extensions it is expected that the glass selected shall be appropriate for use in a functioning art museum which includes close environmental controlled interior gallery space. It is also expected that the glass selected for new glazing shall be sympathetic in appearance to the original heritage fabric of the Art Gallery. However the evaluation and approval of the schedule of external glazed surfaces should only be concerned with significant appearance issues and not fine level details. Existing windows to the heritage gallery will retain the current glass unless replacement of breakages is required, in which case the new material shall be a close match to that replaced.

### Heritage

1. No work is to be undertaken on site for any demolition of original fabric until detailed drawings and specifications for the ensuing work have been completed and written approval has been subsequently obtained from the appointed independent heritage architect, Diane Hatada Jones, particularly in relation to the following matters:
   1. The emerging revised design for the south atrium and its interior components;
   2. Subject to condition 7 below (which applies to the exposed roof surface over the daylit gallery) the exterior, design and general appearance of roof plan elements, and in particular of structures or components that are

,elevated above the general new roof surfaces;

* 1. The visibility of the East Gallery as seen from Albert Park, in relation to the evolving design and materials of the surrounding new gallery structure;
  2. The detailed design of, and use of materials in, the proposed raised East Gallery floor panels and their edges, bridging elements, architectural restoration, and lighting, to the intent that the original form and proportions of

the East Gallery remain visually evident despite the new raised floor panels, and that the addition of the floor panels is reversible leaving the restored East Gallery intact, should such an action ever be contemplated;

* 1. The detailed ground­level interface between Albert Park and new gallery elements;
  2. The on­going design and material resolution of the stone­clad base to the proposed northern building elements, to ensure a simple but legible relationship and visual narrative with the old Kitchener wing;
  3. The location, nature and impact of all seismic strengthening;
  4. The restoration of the East Gallery ceiling skylight, including the surviving maintenance gantry inside the roof lantern;
  5. The extent and location of major external gallery promotional, directional and other signage where this has a potential visual or physical impact on historic components of the gallery or Albert Park;
  6. The detailed design and alignment of the amphitheatre proposed for the north­eastern comer of the new northern wing in relation to its ground excavation impact on the park and nearby major trees;
  7. The design and location of pedestrian pathways in the entrance forecourt and at the northern end of the building between Kitchener Street and Albert Park to ensure visual and physical connectivity between Kitchener Street, the Art Gallery and Albert Park.

1. An investigation shall be conducted in locations agreed with the appointed independent heritage architect. Diane Hatada Jones , in respect of the possibility of surviving but hidden architectural detail and its adequate recovery or restoration in authentic form inside spaces of the 1887 Grainger and D'Ebro structures and the East Gallery.
2. An investigation shall be carried out, in consultation with the appointed independent heritage architect, Diane Hatada Jones, during project excavations in respect of the known entrances off Kitchener Street to the World War II tunnel system under Albert Park and, if considered appropriate by the appointed independent heritage architect, Diane Hatada Jones, provision for a limited form of access to the tunnels from within the Art Gallery building shall be made.
3. The material, colour, and tone of the exposed roof surface over the daylit gallery shall be the subject of appropriate visual assessment and be selected, to the approval in writing of the appointed independent heritage architect, Diane Hatada Jones, prior to its installation. This new roof shall be visually rninimised by being a close visual match to the dark tones of the backdrop trees and to the general hues of the slate surfaces and metal flashings on the existing Grainger and D'Ebro gallery roof, as seen in the foreground in the heritage views from Wellesley Street between Elliott and Queen Streets. In regard to the above, "tones" means lightness or darkness but not colour; and "hues" means colours but not lightness or darkness.
4. The surrounds of the services (cooling) tower identified in plan drawing number DP10 Rev C listed in condition 1 above shall comprise semi­opaque, fritted, or frosted frameless glass and shall be the subject of appropriate visual assessment and be selected to the approval in writing of the appointed independent heritage architect, Diane Hatada Jones.
5. The appointed independent heritage architect, Diane Hatada Jones is to be advised of adequately in advance, and invited to be present at, regular site meetings with the contractor during the construction phase to enable appropriate consultation with Council staff and advisers and monitoring on all aspects of the project as it impacts on the heritage values of the scheduled building.
6. An illustrative record consisting of photographs and drawings is to be made, by an appropriately qualified and experienced conservation architect, of both the building and its surrounds, particularly the areas subject to alteration, prior to the proposed works commencing on site. once during the project and also on completion of the project. Each internal and external space or element shall be photographically recorded from one or more locations. chosen so that the locations are accurately also available in the finished project, thus producing exactly equivalent 'before', 'during' and 'after' archival images. This publication, to also include a comprehensive record of images of the building from previous eras, is to be presented in bound form for Auckland Council records and a further copy of this record shall be available in the Auckland Art Gallery library.
7. Method statements must be agreed in writing with the of the appointed independent heritage architect, Diane Hatada Jones for all works which necessitate the protection of heritage fabric prior to construction commencing.

### Archaeological

1. A plan at A1 scale is to be produced before work commences and kept on display on site showing current and proposed structures, overlain by known historic walls, paths, buildings, tunnels and entrances, and discovered radar anomalies, in order that monitoring authorities and any persons undertaking construction work on the site can best anticipate predictable subsurface elements. This plan should be similar in content to the plan attached in Appendix 2 to these conditions (plans available on request) but with the result of the ground­

penetrating radar investigation added to the data shown on that plan. Such detail shall all be shown as accurately as records allow. A copy of this archaeological plan shall be provided to the Manager Planning ­ Central/Islands in advance of work commencing.

1. The requiring authority shall employ, at its expense, a qualified archaeologist who shall:
2. Be on site to monitor all earthworks, including surface stripping of the site to establish whether any subsurface archaeological features are present: (this recognises that initial earthworks may go deeper than merely preliminary surface stripping. Additionally it is not just within the preliminary stages that archaeological evidence may be uncovered).
3. Certify to the Council (Manager Planning ­ Central/Island) in writing whether or not any archaeological features have been discovered and if so, describe the immediately evident nature of the features as observed by the monitoring archaeologist prior to any formal investigation or recovery.

Refer Advice Note 2 below.

1. Following archaeological authorisation by the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Auckland Council, when each area of earthworks commences, sufficient time must be allowed for any exposed features to be professionally excavated and recorded by the archaeologist referred to in condition 13. This may entail programming surface clearance of each area of proposed earthworks ahead of the next stage of works, to allow any archaeological excavation to take place without unduly holding up the main work.
2. In the event that Koiwi (human remains) are uncovered in the process of excavation, work on the area concerned will cease immediately and Auckland Council (Manager Heritage) and the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (Regional Archaeologist) will be immediately contacted in order that appropriate investigation, iwi protocols, and further action can be defined. Work will not recommence on the area concerned until written authority is received from both the Auckland Council and New Zealand Historic Places Trust.
3. The requiring authority shall ensure that not less than seven days before any excavation associated with the works commences, representatives of tangata whenua are advised of, and invited to be present during, the excavations.

### Construction

1. Prior to commencement of any works on the site, the requiring authority shall submit a construction management plan to the satisfaction of the Council (Manager ­ Central Resource Consenting and Compliance in consultation with Auckland Transport). The management plan shall include specific details relating to the excavation of the site, or part thereof, and the construction and management of all works associated with the proposed development, including:
2. Details of the site or project manager, including their contact details (phone, facsimile, postal address);
3. The location of large notice boards that clearly identify the name, telephone number and address for service of the site or project manager;
4. Methods or restrictions, such as a restriction on the size of construction vehicles and machinery, to be employed to ensure that no damage occurs to street trees throughout the construction period;
5. Measures to be adopted to ensure the protection of services such as pipes and water mains. in adjoining public roads and Albert Park;
6. Measures to be adopted to maintain the land in a tidy condition in terms of disposal/storage of demolition materials, rubbish, storage and unloading of building materials and similar construction activities;

f . Measures to be adopted to ensure that pedestrian access past the works is provided where practicable and that such access is safe;

1. Location of workers conveniences (eg portaloos);
2. Ingress and egress to and from the site for vehicles during the demolition and construction period;
3. Proposed maximum numbers and timing of truck movements throughout each day and their proposed routes;
4. Procedures for controlling sediment runoff, dust, the removal of soil, debris and demolition and construction materials from public roads or places. Dust mitigation measures should include use of water sprays to control

dust nuisance on dry or windy days;

1. Location of vehicle, and demolition and construction machinery access during the construction period;
2. Hours of operation and days of the week for demolition and construction activities;
3. Means of ensuring the safety of the general public;
4. Procedures for ensuring that residents in the immediate vicinity of the site are given prior notice of the commencement of demolition and construction activities and informed about the expected duration and effects

(e.g. noise, dust, traffic) of the works;

1. Procedures to be followed to ensure that those working in the vicinity of identified heritage features are aware of the heritage values of these features and the steps which need to be taken to meet the conditions applying to work on the site;
2. Procedures to be followed in the event that any historic artefacts are disturbed. The New Zealand Historic Places Trust protocol shall be the base standard to be adopted. The construction management plan shall be implemented and maintained to the satisfaction of the Council (Manager ­ Central Resource Consenting and Compliance).
3. To prevent contamination of drains with water containing soil sediment, no stock piling of excavated material is permitted on the site (except where it is to be reused on the site). Any surplus excavated material shall be removed from the site and deposited in an approved landfill except where this is to be reused on the site and stored and maintained to a reasonable standard.
4. The requiring authority shall implement suitable sediment control measures during demolition, excavation and for the total period of construction in accordance with the guidelines on siltation control in the Unitary Plan. This is to include measures such as a wheel wash to ensure that all stormwater run­off from the site is managed and controlled to ensure that no silt, sediment or water containing silt or sediment is discharged into stormwater pipes, drains, channels or soakage systems or is deposited on roads. In the event that material is

deposited on the road, the requiring authority shall take immediate action at its own expense to clean the road.

1. A wheel wash shall be installed and used on the site during the full period of demolition, excavation and construction works to ensure that loose material associated with pile works, removal of soil and debris, and delivery of construction materials is not carried by vehicle tyres and deposited on public roads. During such times the road carriageway adjacent to the site shall be hosed down at the end of each working day.
2. The loading and unloading of all vehicles and storage of plant and equipment associated with the excavation and construction on the site, shall take place within the designated area unless otherwise allowed by the written approval of the Council (Manager Planning ­ Central/Islands).
3. Temporary protection shall be installed where required to prevent vehicles damaging footpaths, kerbs and roads. Safety barriers and warning signs shall be installed as necessary and maintained at all times to ensure that the health and safety of the public and workers on the site is ensured. In the event that damage occurs to the roads, kerbs or footpaths as a result of demolition or construction works, the roads, kerbs or footpaths shall be fully reinstated at the requiring authority's expense.
4. All reinstatement work of the affected roads, footpaths, street furniture, trees and services shall be carried out at the direction of, and to the satisfaction of, the Council in consultation with Auckland Transport.
5. All existing crossings no longer required shall be reinstated as kerb and footpath and the cost of this borne by the requiring authority. All works associated with the relocation and creation of on­street loading space is to be to the satisfaction of the Council in consultation with Auckland Transport and the cost of these works shall be borne by the requiring authority.

### Noise Management

1. Prior to commencement of the works the requiring authority shall prepare a construction noise management

plan for the approval of the Council (Manager Planning ­ Central/Islands). The plan shall include an assessment of the likely demolition and construction noise levels and propose a noise mitigation plan. The requiring authority shall employ, at its expense, a suitably qualified acoustic consultant to monitor the works and ensure that the noise mitigation management plan is implemented and maintained to the satisfaction of the Manager ­ Central Resource Consenting and Compliance.

### Traffic Management

1. Prior to any works commencing on the site, the requiring authority shall submit a traffic management plan for the approval of the Council in consultation with Auckland Transport. The plan shall address all relevant details as listed in Appendix 3 to these conditions (available on request). All works shall be carried out in accordance with the approved traffic management plan.
2. Any proposed changes to the layout of the Mayoral Drive/Wellesley Street/Kitchener Street intersection to facilitate demolition and construction activity associated with the Art Gallery development works shall be subject to analysis prepared by the requiring authority covering delay and capacity impacts. The results of this analysis shall be submitted with the proposed traffic management measures as part of the traffic management plan submitted in accordance with condition 26 above.

### Movement of Service vehicles from Wellesley Street (Post­Construction)

1. Shorter wheelbase (8m) rigid trucks servicing the Art Gallery shall be allowed to reverse on to the site from Wellesley Street at any time (preferably avoiding the 4:00pm to 7:00pm weekday peak traffic period), subject to a marshal being in attendance to manage pedestrian movements on the Wellesley Street footpath when the truck is accessing the site.
2. Longer wheelbase (11m) rigid trucks servicing the Art Gallery shall be allowed to reverse onto the site from Wellesley Street at all times except the 4:00pm to 7:00pm peak period Monday to Friday (public holidays excepted) subject to a marshal being in attendance to manage pedestrian movements on the Wellesley Street footpath when the truck is accessing the site.
3. Articulated truck access to service the Art Gallery from Wellesley Street is restricted to the 7:00pm to 7:00am period on weekdays (public holidays excepted). Any articulated vehicles coming to the site should be scheduled with traffic management pre­arranged and the following Temporary Traffic Management Procedure should be introduced while the truck is manoeuvring onto the site. Part of any approved traffic management plan as outlined in Condition 26 above should include the requirement to advise both the Council (Manager ­ Central Resource Consenting and Compliance) and Auckland Transport one week in advance of the scheduled arrival of an articulated truck.

Temporary Traffic Management Procedure:

1. Stop the eastbound through movement on Wellesley Street (direct traffic into Kitchener Street);
2. Stop the right turn into Wellesley Street from Mayoral Drive; and
3. Manage pedestrian movements on Wellesley Street footpath.

Note: For unscheduled rigid trucks, the proposed loading zones on either side of the vehicle crossing would allow the trucks to pull out of the traffic stream. The driver would then report to and get the necessary personnel from the Art Gallery for assistance with marshalling while the truck is reversing onto the site.

### Parking

1. The requiring authority, in conjunction with the Art Gallery management. Council's Transport Strategy Group and the Auckland Transport, shall develop and implement a travel plan for the Art Gallery to assist both patrons and staff. The purpose of the travel plan shall be to promote alternative modes of transport to the motor car by recommending how demand for private commuter trips to/from the site can be minimised, particularly during the peak traffic periods. The travel plan shall be submitted for the approval of the Manager: City Planning prior to the

commencement of the operation of the developed Art Gallery.

1. The requiring authority shall seek the approval of the Council (Manager ­ Central Resource Consenting and Compliance) in consultation with Auckland Transport to the following changes to the on­street parking controls:
2. The P60 parking spaces outside the Art Gallery on Kitchener Street shall be changed to a P5; and
3. That part of the P60 parking area on the northern side of Wellesley Street shall be changed to a time restricted bus parking area.

The full cost of giving effect to these changes shall be borne by the requiring authority.

1. The requiring authority shall seek the approval of the Council (Manager: Transport Safety Assets and Operations) to amend the other on­street parking controls impacted by the development of the Art Gallery to be generally in accordance with Traffic Planning Consultants Ltd drawing No. 03125­02 dated 2.8.05 and attached in Appendix 4 to these conditions (available on request).

The full cost of giving effect to these changes shall be borne by the requiring authority.

### Landscape and Tree Works

1. Landscaping and tree works within the designated area shall be expressly authorised by resource consents where required by the Unitary plan and shall be carried out in accordance with conditions of any such resource consents.

### General

1. A copy of this designation and its conditions and appendices (all available on request) shall be held on site at all times during the establishment and construction phase of the activity, and its provisions shall be drawn to the attention of all contractors, subcontractors and site supervisory staff.

### Advice Notes

1. All archaeological sites (whether scheduled, registered or not) are protected under the provisions of the Historic Places Act 1993. It is an offence under this Act to destroy, damage or modify any archaeological site, whether or not the site is entered on the New Zealand Historic Places Trust Register of historic places, historic areas, waahi tapu and waahi tapu areas. Under Sections 11 and 12 of the Act, application must be made to the New Zealand Historic Places Trust for an archaeological site(s) where the avoidance of any effect on the site is not practicable.
2. Albert Park is scheduled as an archaeological site in the district plan, and this is recognised by the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT). Notwithstanding this particular status for the park itself, the discovery of any archaeological feature or material on land beyond the scheduled archaeological site immediately ranks the location as a protected archaeological site under the Historic Places Act 1993. An application would need to be made to the NZHPT for a 'Consent to Modify' for the archaeological site (including the information required in section 11(2) of the Historic Places Act 1993), and resource consent from the Auckland City Council may be required prior to any excavation, modification or professional investigation taking place. Further work in the area must cease pending the application and granting of the required consents.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Viaduct Harbour Open Space

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 501 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Location | 45­47 Pakenham Street East to 119­117B and C Custom Street East, Central Auckland |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 307, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area) 2005 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

# Purpose

Public open space.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Auckland Central Library

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 502 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 44­48 Lorne Street, Auckland Central |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 303, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area) (2005) |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Community facility ­ for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Pioneer Womens Ellen Melville Memorial Hall

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 503 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 2 Freyberg Place, Auckland Central |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Reference | Designation 304, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area) 2005 |

Lapse Date Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Community facility ­ for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or, alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place, an Outline Plan of Works is required.
2. The following shall be submitted with the Outline Plan of Works:
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Exemptions:*

Conditions 1 and 2 do not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan.

### Advice Notes

* 1. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.
  2. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  3. The requiring authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to the condition in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Tepid Baths

Designation Number 504

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 86­102 Customs Street West, Auckland Central |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 305, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area) (2005) |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

# Purpose

Community facility ­ for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or, alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place, an Outline Plan of Works is required.
2. The following shall be submitted with the Outline Plan of Works:
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Exemptions:*

Conditions 1 and 2 do not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan.

### Advice Notes

* 1. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.
  2. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  3. The requiring authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to the condition in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Hamer Street Open Space

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 505 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 58­130 Hamer Street and 92­150 Brigham Street, Auckland Central |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 370, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area) 2005 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Public open space.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Gateway Plaza

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 506 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 141­177 Halsey Street, Auckland Central |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 373, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area) 2005 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Road and public open space ­ Gateway Plaza.

# Conditions

1. Vehicle traffic is to be restricted to the following classes:
   1. Vehicles accessing the Halsey Street Extension Wharf or Quarter Area 7;
   2. Emergency Vehicles; and
   3. Bicycles.

### Advice Note

* + 1. Condition 1 may be amended or cancelled in accordance with section 181 of the Resource Management Act 1991 in the event that a coastal permit for a bridge connecting the road to Te Wero Island allows the bridge to be used for other vehicle traffic not specified in paragraphs (b) or (c) of condition 1 above.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Madden Plaza

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 507 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 164­188 Madden Street, Auckland Central |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 375, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area) 2005 |
| Lapse Date | Five years from being operative in the Unitary Plan unless given effect to prior |

**Purpose**

Road and public open space.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Daldy Street Open Space

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 508 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 31­79 Daldy Street, Auckland Central |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 382, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area) 2005 |
| Lapse Date | Five years from when the Unitary Plan becomes operative unless given effect to prior |

**Purpose**

Public open space.

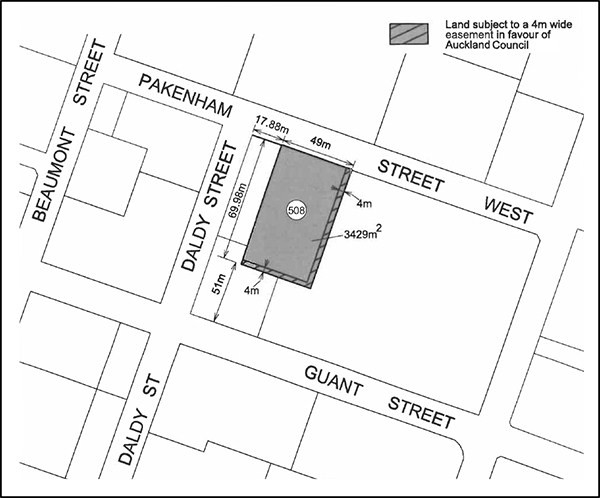
# Conditions

1. With respect to the land shown as 'subject to a 4 metre wide easement in favour of Auckland City Council' on Parts A and B of Proposed Plan Modification No. 25: Notice of Requirement, the designation shall be removed under section 182(4) of the Resource Management Act 1991 upon:
   1. The completed development of Central Park in Quarter Area 2. The development of the park is intended to take place in conjunction with, or prior to the development of adjacent land, as set out in a Heads of Agreement between Auckland City Council and Viaduct Harbour Holdings Limited dated 30 June 2010; or
   2. The date upon which an open space zoning for the Central Park land (inclusive of the land subject to the 4m wide easement) is operative;

whichever is sooner.

# Attachments

### Diagram of Designation 508 ­ Public Open Space



1. **Jellicoe Street Open Space**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 509 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 49­63 Jellicoe Street, Auckland Central |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 389, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area) 2005 |
| Lapse Date | 28 May 2025 |

**Purpose**

Public open space.

# Conditions

1. At least 20 working days prior to the construction or use of the designated open space area, the written approval of the Manager Planning ­ Central/Islands shall be obtained for a Site Emergency and Evacuation Plan including measures relating to emergency evacuation from the area should a release of hazardous substances, fire or explosion occur at any of the Sanford, Marstel, Shell, BST or Pacific Terminals facilities. This Plan shall

be prepared by a suitably experienced person and shall include alarm and notification procedures, egress routes and muster points at a location deemed to be a safe distance from existing hazard sources. The Plan shall be drafted in consultation with the appropriate authorities and the operators of the hazardous facilities.

1. If any archaeological site is exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:
   1. Immediately when it becomes apparent that an archaeological site has been exposed, all site works shall cease, except that works may continue to prevent the escape of any contaminants that would result in any further pollution of the environment;
   2. The site supervisor shall immediately secure the area in a way that ensures that any artefacts are untouched; and
   3. The site supervisor shall notify tangata whenua, New Zealand Historic Places Trust, Department of Conservation and the Manager Planning ­ Central/Islands of Auckland Council that an archaeological site has been exposed, so that appropriate action can be taken. This is to ensure that such persons are given reasonable time as determined by the Council to record the archaeological features, including a photographic record, before work recommences on the site.
2. Artworks are not provided for under this designation and any resource consents required under the Unitary Plan should be obtained.
3. The period within which this designation shall lapse if not given effect to, in accordance with section 184(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991 shall be 15 years from the date on which it is confirmed (i.e 28 May 2025).

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Hamer Street and Jellicoe Street Open Space

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 510 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 4 and 12 Hamer Street and 49­63 Jellicoe Street, Auckland Central |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 385, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area) 2005 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Public open space and activities and ancillary structures including: recreational activities; water features; coastal edge access; roads, public lanes and walkways; public event spaces; entertainment and gathering (excluding "Events" and "Major Events" as defined below; ancillary retail activities; and the excavation and remediation/removal of any contaminated soil.

*Definitions:*

1. Events: Temporary and organised activities including but not limited to gatherings, parades, protests, weddings, private functions (independent premises), festivals, film shoots, concerts, celebrations, multi­venue sports events of significant scale, fun runs, marathons, duathlons and triathlons.
2. Major events: A Major event declared as a Major Event in accordance with the provisions of the Major Events Management Act 2007. The duration of the major event shall be limited to the duration of the actual Major Event plus four weeks before the commencement of the event and four weeks after the end of the event.

# Conditions

1. At least 20 working days prior to the construction or use of the designated open space area, the written approval of the Manager Planning ­ Central/Islands shall be obtained for a Site Emergency and Evacuation Plan including measures relating to emergency evacuation from the area should a release of hazardous substances, fire or explosion occur at any of the Sanford, Marstel, Shell, BST or Pacific Terminals facilities. This Plan shall be prepared by a suitably experienced person and shall include alarm and notification procedures, egress routes and muster points at a location deemed to be a safe distance from existing hazard sources. The Plan shall be drafted in consultation with the appropriate authorities and the operators of the hazardous facilities.
2. If any archaeological site is exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:
   1. Immediately when it becomes apparent that an archaeological site has been exposed, all site works shall cease, except that works may continue to prevent the escape of any contaminants that would result in any further pollution of the environment.
   2. The site supervisor shall immediately secure the area in a way that ensures that any artefacts are untouched.
   3. The site supervisor shall notify tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, the Department of Conservation and the Manager Planning ­ Central/Islands of the Auckland Council that an archaeological site has been exposed, so that appropriate action can be taken. This is to ensure that such persons are given reasonable time as determined by the Council to record the archaeological features, including a photographic record, before work recommences on the site.
3. Artworks are not provided for under this designation and any resource consents required under the Unitary Plan should be obtained.
4. As part of any outline plan of works process, the requiring authority shall undertake consultation with industrial operators abutting or occupying the designated area to address significant reverse sensitivity issues through the open space design process.
5. The period within which this designation shall lapse if not given effect to, in accordance with Section 184(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991, shall be 15 years from the date on which it is confirmed.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Fanshawe Street to Pakenham Street West Open Space / Road

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 511 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 141­171 Pakenham Street West, 31­79 Daldy Street, 38­58 Gaunt Street and 155­167 Fanshawe Street, Auckland Central |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Reference | Designation 371, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area) 2005 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Public open space / road.

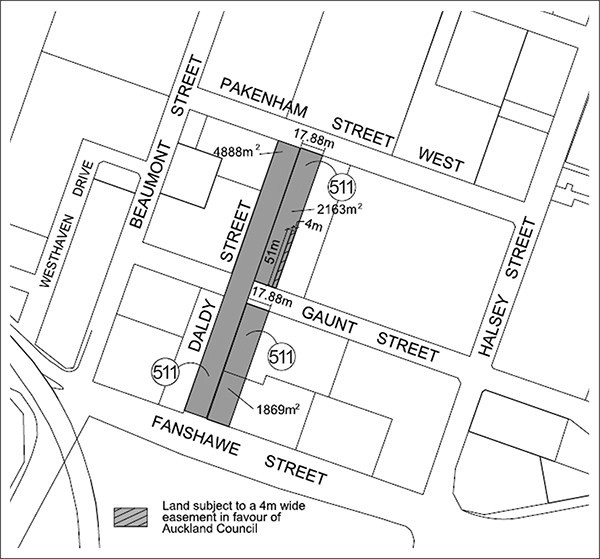
# Conditions

1. With respect to the land shown as 'subject to a 4 metre wide easement in favour of Auckland City Council' on Parts A and B of Proposed Plan Modification No. 17: Notice of Requirement, the designation shall be removed under section 182(4) of the Act upon:
   1. The completed development of Linear Park in Quarter Area 2. The development of the park is intended to take place in conjunction with, or prior to the development of adjacent land, as set out in a Heads of Agreement between Auckland City Council and Viaduct Harbour Holdings Limited dated 30 June 2010; or
   2. The date upon which an open space zoning for the Linear Park land (inclusive of the land subject to the 4 metre wide easement) is operative;

whichever is sooner.

# Attachments

### Diagram of Designation 511 ­ Public Open Space / Road



1. **Pakenham Steet West to Hamer Street Open Space / Road**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 512 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 141­171 Pakenham Street West, 37­55 Madden Street and 8­56 Brigham Street, Auckland Central |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Reference | Designation 388, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area) 2005 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

# Purpose

Public open space / road.

# Conditions

1. At least 20 working days prior to the construction or use of the designated open space area, the written approval of the Manager Planning ­ Central/Islands shall be obtained for a Site Emergency and Evacuation Plan including measures relating to emergency evacuation from the area should a release of hazardous substances, fire or explosion occur at any of the Sanford, Marstel, Shell, BST or Pacific Terminals facilities. This Plan shall be prepared by a suitably experienced person and shall include alarm and notification procedures, egress routes and muster points at a location deemed to be a safe distance from existing hazard sources. The Plan shall be drafted in consultation with the appropriate authorities and the operators of the hazardous facilities.
2. If any archaeological site is exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:
   1. Immediately when it becomes apparent that an archaeological site has been exposed, all site works shall cease, except that works may continue to prevent the escape of any contaminants that would result in any further pollution of the environment.
   2. The site supervisor shall immediately secure the area in a way that ensures that any artefacts are untouched.
   3. The site supervisor shall notify tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, the Department of Conservation and the Manager Planning ­ Central/Islands of the Auckland Council that an archaeological site has been exposed, so that appropriate action can be taken. This is to ensure that such persons are given reasonable time as determined by the Council to record the archaeological features, including a photographic record, before work recommences on the site.
3. Artworks are not provided for under this designation and any resource consents required under the Unitary Plan.
4. As part of any outline plan of works process, the requiring authority shall undertake consultation with industrial operators abutting or occupying the designated area to address significant reverse sensitivity issues through the open space design process.
5. The period within which this designation shall lapse if not given effect to, in accordance with section 184(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991, shall be 15 years from the date on which it is confirmed.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## St Mary's Road Library and Community Facility

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 513 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 20 St Mary's Road, Ponsonby |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Legacy Designation | Designation B07­27, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

# Purpose

Community facility ­ for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place, an Outline Plan of Works is required.
2. The following shall be submitted with the Outline Plan of Works:
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Exemptions:*

Conditions 1 and 2 do not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan.
3. An Outline Plan of Works for any works or development shall include an assessment of effects and appropriate mitigation of impacts in relation to the protected titoki tree.

### Advice Notes

1. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.
2. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
3. The requiring authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to the condition in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## St Mary's Road Local Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 514 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 84 St Mary's Road, Ponsonby |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation B07­29, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place, an Outline Plan of Works is required.
2. The following shall be submitted with the Outline Plan of Works:
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Exemptions:*

Conditions 1 and 2 do not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan.
3. An Outline Plan of Works for any works or development shall include an assessment of effects and appropriate mitigation of impacts in relation to the coastal values of the site.

### Advice Notes

1. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.
2. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone,

charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

1. The requiring authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to the condition in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Selby Square Local Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 515 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | Selby Square, Seymour Street, St Mary's Bay |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation B07­86, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Tamaki Drive Carpark and Reserve

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 516 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 23 Tamaki Drive, Orakei |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation B12­04, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Council carpark and reserve.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Motions Road Car Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 517 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 104­134 and 136 Motions Road, Westmere |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation C05­10, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

The designation relates to carparking for Auckland Council facilities in the area including Auckland Zoo and MOTAT. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Great North Road Car Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 518 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 731 Great North Road, Grey Lynn |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation C06­08, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

This designation relates to car parking on the outer fields of Western Springs. The outer fields provides car parking for activities at Western Springs Stadium and MOTAT. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Ponsonby Road Community Facility

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Reference Number | 519 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 1 Ponsonby Road, Ponsonby |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation C07­29, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Community facility ­ for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place, an Outline Plan of Works is required.
2. The following shall be submitted with the Outline Plan of Works:\
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Exemptions:*

Conditions 1 and 2 do not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan.

### Advice Notes

* 1. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.
  2. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  3. The requiring authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to the condition in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Community Facility ­ Hepburn Street

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 520 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 52 Hepburn Street, Freemans Bay |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation C07­37, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Community facility ­ for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Huia Road Community Facility

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 521 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 18­20 Huia Road, Pt Chevalier |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation D04­11, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Community facility ­ for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of

either:

* 1. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified, pursuant to Section 168A of the Resource Management Act; or
  2. A notice to alter the designation, pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

1. Eleven parking spaces shall be provided on the site, with at least three of these available for the community house function. These spaces shall be designed and located to the satisfaction of the Council.
2. Activities in the community house shall cease by 11:00 pm each day from Sunday to Thursday (both inclusive) and by midnight on Fridays and Saturdays.
3. The 1.8m high fence of permanent materials on western boundary of No. 18 and 20 Huia Road and the northern boundary between No. 20 and 22 Huia Road shall be maintained to the satisfaction of the council.
4. The front of the building shall be landscaped to the satisfaction of the council.
5. The provision of parking and landscaping in accordance with the above conditions shall be deemed to fully implement the designation. The designation shall otherwise lapse in 2 years time, subject to any extensions which may be granted in accordance with section 184 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Grey Lynn Library and Community Facilities

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 522 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 474 Great North Road, Grey Lynn |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation D06­10, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Community facility ­ for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place, an Outline Plan of Works is required.
2. The following shall be submitted with the Outline Plan of Works:
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Exemptions:*

Conditions 1 and 2 do not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan.

### Advice Notes

* 1. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.
  2. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  3. The requiring authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to the condition in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Dominion Road Local Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 523 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | Dominion Road (adjoins railway), Eden Terrace |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation D07­ 19, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Tahapa Crescent Community Facility

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 524 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 22 Tahapa Crescent, Meadowbank |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation D12­05, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Community facility ­ for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Kohimarama Road Local Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 525 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 337 Kohimarama Road, Kohimarama |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation D13­02, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

An outline plans of works for any works or development shall include an assessment of effects and appropriate mitigation of impacts on the landscape value of the site.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Crossfield Road Community Facility

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 526 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 83 Crossfield Road, Glendowie |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation D16­05, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

# Purpose

Community facility ­ for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

Development to be in accordance with the following: At least 23 parking spaces shall be provided on site and available for use in conjunction with activities in the community centre.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Riversdale Road Local and Sports Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 527 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 93­123 Riversdale Road, Avondale |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation E02­05, Auckland Isthmus District Plan 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Local and sports park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Riversdale Road Local and Sports Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 528 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Location | 93­123 Riversdale Road, Avondale |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation E02­06, Auckland Isthmus District Plan 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

# Purpose

Local and sports park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Heron Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 529 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 1625­1627 Great North Road, Waterview |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation E03­06, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

1. An Outline Plan of Works for any works or development shall include an assessment of effects and appropriate mitigation of impacts in relation to erosion and sediment control.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Oakley Creek Local Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 530 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 1628 Great North Road, Waterview |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Legacy Designation | Designation E04­08, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Trent Street Local Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 531 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 1 Trent Street, Avondale |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation E04­09, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## St Luke's Library

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 532 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 82­84 St Luke's Road, Mount Albert |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation E06­07, Auckland Isthmus District Plan 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Community facility ­ for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Local Park ­ Balmoral Road

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 533 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 58­70 Balmoral Road, Mt Eden |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation E08­37, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Epsom Library

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 534 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 195­199 Manukau Road, Epsom |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation E09­25, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Community facility ­ for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including

community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Wilding Avenue Local Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 535 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 12 Wilding Avenue, Epsom |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation E09­52, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Green Lane West Community Facility

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 536 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 174 Green Lane West, Greenlane |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation E10­17, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Community facility ­ for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Remuera Library

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 537 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 431­435 Remuera Road, Remuera |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation E11­07, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Community facility ­ for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place, an Outline Plan of Works is required.
2. The following shall be submitted with the Outline Plan of Works:
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Exemptions:*

Conditions 1 and 2 do not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan.

### Advice Notes

* 1. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a

retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

* 1. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  2. The requiring authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to the condition in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Avondale Library

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 538 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 93­99 Rosebank Road, Avondale |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation F03­08, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Community facility ­ for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

1. Hours of operation shall be from 6am to 11pm Sunday­Thursday and public holidays, and from 6am to 12 midnight Friday and Saturday.
2. Building works within the building envelope and footprint.
3. Building works outside of the existing building footprint where the building additions meet the following criteria:
   1. the increase in building footprint is not more than 20m2 in area;
   2. the height of the building addition is less than the existing building and complies with height in relation to boundary and yard controls applicable to external boundaries;
   3. the addition is finished in materials and/or colours which match the existing building;
   4. an outline plan has been submitted for the building works where an increase in building footprint is proposed;
   5. a covered pedestrian walkway between the library and the community centre is provided.
4. That no use of the outdoor space to the north of the community hall and facing the Housing New Zealand owned site at 3­5 Highbury Street, Avondale, shall occur after 10pm, Monday to Sunday.
5. That the noise level arising from any activity on the site must comply with the standards in section 7.8.1.10 of the Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999.
6. That the occupancy of the community hall shall not exceed 220 persons.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Owairaka Avenue Local and Sports Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 539 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 56­60 Owairaka Avenue, Owairaka |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation F05­08, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Local and sports park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## May Road Community Facility

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 540 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 13 May Road, Mt Roskill |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation F06­06, Auckland Isthmus District Plan 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Community facility ­ for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

1. At least 51 car parking spaces shall be available for use in conjunction with activities within the centre.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Findlay Street Community Facility

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 541 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 20 Findlay Street, Ellerslie |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation F11­29, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Community facility ­ for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

1. An outline plan of works for any works or development shall include an assessment of effects and appropriate mitigation of impacts in relation to the heritage character of the site.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Works Depot ­ Mountain Road

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 542 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 36 Mountain Road, Mt Wellington |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation F14­20, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Council works depot.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Mt Wellington Highway Community Facility

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 543 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 139 Mount Wellington Highway, Mount Wellington |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation F14­23, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Community facility ­ for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Dunkirk Road Community Facility

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 544 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 14­50 Dunkirk Road, Panmure |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation F15­43, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Community facility ­ for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Wolverton Street Local Park

Designation Number 545

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 77 Wolverton Street, Avondale |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation G03­04, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

# Purpose

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Wolverton Street Local Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 546 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 80R­80S Wolverton Street, Avondale |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation G03­05, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Mount Smart Sports and Entertainment Centre

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 547 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 2 Beasley Avenue, Penrose |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation G11­13, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

# Purpose

Mt Smart Stadium is used as a multi­purpose facility for entertainment and sporting events, community events and informal recreation.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Fergusson Domain Community Facility

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 548 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 5 Olea Road, Onehunga |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation G11­14, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Community facility ­ for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

1. An outline plan of works for any works or development should include (inter alia) an assessment of effects and associated mitigation of impacts in relation to parking demand.
2. Future development proposals should include (inter alia) an assessment of the parking demand generated by the centre and how this can be provided for.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Mt Wellington Highway Car Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 549 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Location | Mount Wellington Highway (Lot 1 DP 103286), Mount Wellington |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation G13­17, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Description**

Council carpark.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Blockhouse Bay Library

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 550 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 578 Blockhouse Bay Road, Blockhouse Bay |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation H04­06, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Community facility ­ for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes

# Conditions

1. The maximum height shall be 9m.
2. The front yard shall be an average of not less than 2m.
3. Landscaping shall be provided and maintained in such a manner to create and preserve a good standard of visual amenity.
4. An outline plan of works for any works or development shall include an assessment of effects and appropriate mitigation of impacts in relation to erosion and sediment control.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Captain Springs Road Local and Sports Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 551 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 60 Captain Springs Road, Te Papapa |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation H11­24, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Local and sports park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

1. That the term for implementation of this designation be 10 years from 2 November 2007, in accordance with Section 184A(2) of the Resource Management Act.
2. That any development of the site is subject to the following development controls (with the exception of lighting poles and associated fixtures):
   1. The maximum permitted building height, as measured from finished ground level following earthworks to create suitable sports fields and open space, is 10m;
   2. The maximum building coverage is 15%; and
   3. All buildings shall be set back 6m from the southern boundary of the site. With the exception of retaining walls and fences specifically for the purpose of preventing balls straying beyond play and minimising conflict with other uses, all buildings shall be set back 6m from the western and eastern boundaries of the site. Where the site adjoins land to the north zoned [insert new name for this Open Space 3 Zone site in the Unitary Plan], there is no yard requirement.
3. The maximum height of any lighting poles and associated fixtures shall not exceed a height of 20m, as measured from the finished ground following earthworks to create suitable sports fields.
4. All buildings and structures shall be set back by a horizontal distance of at least 12m from the centreline of the Henderson ­ Otahuhu A high voltage transmission line.
5. With the exception of lighting poles and associated fixtures, any buildings or parking areas that are visible from the adjoining land zoned [insert new names for this Open Space 4 and Open Space 2 Zone sites in the Unitary Plan] shall be appropriately landscaped, consistent with ensuring safety to pedestrians and other users, by adopting Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles.
6. All activities shall comply with the separation distances specified in NZECP 34:2001. (Note: this applies to the 220kV Transpower line).
7. The use of artificial light producing an illuminance in excess of 150 lux measured at any point on the site in a horizontal or vertical plan at ground level shall not be permitted to extend beyond 10pm during weekdays and Saturday and up to 9pm on Sunday and public holidays.
8. No activity shall be permitted to create any noise with results in the following standards being exceeded – the L10 noise level and maximum level (Lmax) arising from any activity measured at or within the boundary of any residentially zoned property shall not exceed the following limits:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Monday to Saturday 7.00am­10.00pm | L10 55dBA |
| Sunday & Public Holidays 9.00am­ 6.00pm | L10 55dBA |
| At all other times | L10 40dBA Lmax 75 dBA, or background (L95) plus 30dBA, whichever is the lower |

Crowd noise shall not be included in any assessment of noise levels. The above noise levels shall be measured and assessed in accordance with the requirements of the NZS 6081: 1991 "Measurement of Sound" and NZS 6802:1991 "Assessment of Environmental Sound".

1. Prior to use of the site as sports fields the following shall have been implemented:
2. The extension of the adjacent car park at Waikaraka Park to provide one hundred (100) additional car parking spaces (including 3 mobility impaired spaces) shall be completed to Council’s satisfaction, and secure parking for bicycles shall also be provided;
3. A footpath, designed and constructed in accordance with Council standards, shall be provided along the western side of Captain Springs Road, from the intersection with Neilson Street to the southern side of the vehicle entrance to the car parking area;
4. A pedestrian path, with a minimum width of 1.5m, shall be provided along the full length of the southern side of the vehicle access to the car parking area on Waikaraka Park; and
5. Access for pedestrians, including those in wheelchairs, shall be provided to the sports fields, and linking to the coastal walk and cycleway.
6. That the following be submitted as part of the Outline Plan of Works prior to the construction of the sports fields:
7. Details of the form of the sports fields, including whether artificial surfaces or other such methods are proposed to improve access to facilities.
8. Assessment of safety issues, including Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design and CCTV cameras if required.
9. A full earthworks methodology, showing cut to fill balance and existing and proposed finished contours, retaining walls, and batter slope gradient. This methodology shall include details of suitable sediment control measures to be used to ensure that all stormwater run off from the site is managed and controlled to ensure that no silt, sediment or water containing silt or sediment is discharged into stormwater pipes, drains, channels or soakage systems in accordance with the Council’s sediment control policy.
10. A report from a Chartered Professional Structural or Geotechnical Engineer confirming that all buildings, retaining walls and batter slopes can be safety constructed and if required, indicating any measures to be taken to mitigate the effects of soil instability on the proposed use and beyond the site. Light framed structures and buildings are preferred but alternative design methods will be accepted if satisfactory evidence is provided to ensure that there will be no danger to the structure, its occupants or surrounding properties caused by subsoil decomposition;
11. A Site Management Plan including the following:
12. specific details relating to the construction and management of all works associated with this development, and including if relevant:

Hours of earthworks and construction;

Details of the site manager, including their contact details (phone, facsimile, postal address). A telephone number for after hours emergencies shall also be supplied.

The location of a large notice board on the land that clearly identifies the name, telephone number and address for service of the site manager;

The address to which the work relates;

Any means, such as a restriction on the size of construction vehicles and machinery accessing the land, required to ensure that no damage occurs to trees on land, remainder of the site or adjacent to the site, throughout the construction period;

Any means of protection of services such as pipes and water mains within the legal road;

Measures to be adopted to maintain the land in a tidy condition in terms of disposal/storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of building materials and similar construction activities;

Location of workers conveniences (e.g. portaloos);

1. detailed procedures to control the on­site or off­site impacts of the following matters during the proposed works:

Dust; which must be controlled according to the Good Practice Guide for assessing and managing the environmental effects of Dust Emissions, Ministry for the Environments 2001;

Landfill gas encountered during the proposed works; Refuse or contaminated material;

Suspended sediment or leachate run­off;

1. (Contingency Plan) detailing the procedures to deal with any potential adverse health or environmental impacts in the event of encountering landfill gas, leachate, or hazardous material (notably asbestos) during the proposed works; and
2. (Health and Safety Plan) providing details of how the effects of the contaminated material will be minimised, including for the workers involved in the site development and on­going maintenance. The plan must be in accordance with the Cleanup of Contaminated Sites, Occupational Safety & Health Service, Department of Labour, 1994.
3. A contamination report detailing how the activity complies with council guidelines "Tier 1 Soil Screening Criteria ­ human health". This report shall include details of the investigations to be undertaken in accordance with the "Contaminated Land Management Guidelines No). 5 Site Investigation and Analysis of Soils", MFE 2003.
4. A methodology for works in close proximity to the Henderson ­ Otahuhu A high voltage transmission line. This shall include measures to ensure compliance with the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice (NZECP) 34:2001, including but not limited to the following:
5. In accordance with NZECP 34:2001, Section 2, in the case of any tower supporting any conductor, no person shall excavate or otherwise interfere with any land:

At a depth greater than 300mm within 6m of the outer edge of the visible foundations of the tower; or

At a depth greater than 3m, between 5m and 12m of the outer edge of the visible foundation of the tower; or In such a way as to create an unstable batter;

1. Excavated or other material shall not be deposited under or near the Henderson ­ Otahuhu A high voltage

transmission line so as to reduce the vertical distance from the ground to the conductors to a distance less than:

7.5m vertically, across or along roads or driveways or on any other land traversable by vehicles; 6.0m vertically, on any land not traversable by vehicles due to inaccessibility; and

4.5m in any distance other than vertical on all land;

1. All machinery and mobile plan operated on proposed site shall maintain a minimum clearance distance of 4m from the Henderson ­ Otahuhu A line conductors at all times; and
2. The approved management plan shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire period of works.
3. Details of the provision made to protect existing and proposed structures, pipework, infrastructure and other site works from any effects caused by the escape of methane gas resulting from the decomposition of fill.
4. A Lighting Plan prepared by a recognised lighting specialist and shall include details of the design and compliance with AS 2560.2.3 Sports Lighting for Football (All Codes), the Auckland Council Environmental Protection Bylaw (2008), Clause 13.5.4, regarding glare at the boundary and to ensure that the spill light does not exceed 79 lux at the Eastern Boundary and 10 lux at all other boundaries. The Lighting Plan shall include details of the luminaires, which shall be of modern design with zero upward wasted light output and zero tilt to limit glare and cut off, particularly to any of the residential properties to the south of the site across the adjacent bay and shall demonstrate that the requirements of AS 4282 Table 2.2 are satisfied to fully comply with the Auckland Council Environmental Protection Bylaw (2008), Clause 13.5.4, in respect to glare.
5. A Landscape Plan shall be prepared and shall ensure that visual links between the Notice of Requirement area, the Manukau Harbour, and the existing Waikaraka Park are maintained while also being consistent with ensuring safety to pedestrians and other users though appropriate use of Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles. It shall show as a minimum, where planting will be retained, transplanted trees, trees for removal, mitigation planting for the loss of any generally protected trees. This plan shall include:
6. Any planting to mitigate increases in ground level;
7. Details of the plant species and sizes, all of which shall be locally sourced and coastal tolerant;
8. Details of the depth of planting required and the estimated depth of roots, once fully grown. Unless information confirms the depth of the fill on site allows deeper rooting plants, to prevent potential contamination effects, all plants shall be shallow rooting, not extending beyond a depth of 1m when fully grown;
9. Confirmation that the location of any trees shall not conflict with the Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003 and any tall growing trees/vegetation (exceeding a mature height of 1m) are located at least 12m away from the centre line of the Henderson ­ Otahuhu high voltage transmission line; and
10. Details of how the proposed landscaping of the site has considered the historic heritage of Waikaraka Park and its location adjacent to the Manukau Harbour, through an information plaque or other means to ensure information is publicly available on the site's history.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Mason Avenue Community Facility

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 552 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 28­34 Mason Avenue, Otahuhu |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation I14­39, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Community facility ­ for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes. This designation shall also provide for formal and informal outdoor recreation.

# Conditions

### General

1. Outline plans may be submitted in stages to reflect any proposed staging of the works.
2. Any land taken or held for works shall be maintained to a reasonable standard until physical works commence.
3. That the period within which this designation shall lapse if not given effect to will be 15 years from November 2003.

### Construction

1. A construction management plan shall be provided prior to the commencement of each stage of construction. The construction management plan shall include specific details relating to avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on the environment of the earthworks, construction and management of all works associated with this development as follows:
   1. Details of the site manager, including their contact details (phone, fax, postal address);
   2. The location of a large noticeboard on the site that clears identifies the name, telephone number and address for service of the site manager;
   3. Measures to be adopted to maintain the site in a tidy condition in terms of disposal / storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of building materials and similar construction activities;
   4. Ingress and egress to and from the site for vehicles and construction machinery during the site works period;
   5. Proposed location of any wheel­wash facilities; and
   6. Proposed numbers and timing of truck movements throughout the day and the proposed routes.

The above details shall be shown on a site plan and supporting documentation as appropriate. The approved construction management plan shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period.

1. During construction NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction noise shall be complied with. The noise limits of Table 2 of NZS 6803:1999 shall apply.
2. The hours of work during construction shall be limited to:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Weekdays | 7.00am to 6.00pm |
| Saturdays | 8.00am to 5.00pm |
| Sundays and public holidays | No work |

### Sediment and Stormwater Control

1. The requiring authority shall implement suitable sediment control measures during all earthworks and after construction to ensure that all stormwater run off from the site is managed and controlled to ensure that, in so far as it is practicable no silt, sediment or water containing silt or sediment is discharged into stormwater pipes, drains, channels or soakage systems in accordance with Annexure 14 of the Plan ‘Guidelines for sediment control’. In the event that material is deposited on the street, the requiring authority shall take immediate action to the clean the street.

### Landscaping and Trees

1. The following trees shall not be cut, damaged, altered, injured, destroyed or partly destroyed other than in accordance with an outline plan submitted and processed in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991:
   1. Indigenous trees (including the roots) over 6m in height or with a girth (measured at 1.4m above the ground) greater than 600mm; and
   2. Exotic trees (including the roots) over 8m in height or with a girth (measured at 1.4m above the ground) greater than 800mm;

In the case of a tree with multiple trunks (such as pohutukawa) the girth measurement shall be the aggregate or collective measurement of all trunks which have a circumference of 250mm or more. Provided that regular minor trimming or maintenance effected by hand operated secateurs or pruning shears, may be undertaken in

accordance with accepted arboricultural practice, and that removal or trimming required to safeguard life and property is permitted without an outline plan.

1. A detailed landscape plan, including an implementation and maintenance programme, shall be submitted with the outline plan. The plan shall include details of plant sizes at the time of planting and intended species.
2. The landscaping shall comply with the guidelines for planting set out in the Otahuhu centre’s mainstreet plan.
3. The landscaping shall be implemented in accordance with the landscaping plan within the first planting season following completion of the construction works and shall be maintained thereafter.

### Noise (excluding construction noise)

1. The noise from activities within the site shall not exceed the following levels when measured at or within the boundary of any residential zoned property adjoining the designated land:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Monday to Saturday 7.00am­10.00pm | L10 55 dBA |
| Sundays and public holidays 9.00am­ 6.00pm | L10 55 dBA |
| At all other times | L10 40 dBA  Lmax 75 dBA or background (L95) plus 30 dBA, whichever is the lower |

The noise levels shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6801:1991 Measurement of Sound and NZS 6802:1991 Assessment of Environmental Sound.

1. At the time an outline plan is submitted for building on the site, the requiring authority shall provide certification from an experienced acoustical consultant confirming that the design and materials to be used for the building(s) are such that the noise levels set out in 5.1 above can be complied with.
2. The requiring authority shall construct 2m high solid acoustic fence or wall along the southern and western boundaries of the site where it adjoins residential zoned properties on Hall Avenue and Nikau Road. Details of the fence or wall shall be provided in with the first outline plan submitted for the site. The fence shall be constructed before the commencement of the use of buildings on the site.

### Bulk and Location Controls

1. Building development shall comply with the following bulk and location requirements:

a. Maximum height 10m.

Except that the recreation and youth centre can be built to a maximum height of 11m in accordance with the following drawings by the Architecture Office:

1. ‘New Otahuhu recreation centre’, preliminary elevations, job no. 04­042, drawing no. SK002 Rev 2 dated 19­ 11­04
2. ‘New Otahuhu recreation centre’, preliminary site layout, job no. 04­042, drawing no. SK001 Rev 1 dated 4­ 11­04

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Pikes Point Transfer Station

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 553 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 81 Captain Springs Road, Te Papapa |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Reference | Designation H11­16, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Refuse processing centre.

# Conditions

1. All new activities, works and buildings not in conformity with the notice of requirement or not otherwise provided for by the zone provisions of the Unitary Plan shall be the subject of either:
   1. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified, pursuant to Section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or
   2. A notice to alter the designation, pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of Section 181(3) of the Act.
2. Unless lapsed prior to 15 June 2010, the expiry date of this designation was extended to 1 November 2015, by section 78 of the Local Government (Auckland Transitional Provisions) Act 2010.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Daldy Street

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 1570 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | Daldy Street from Pakenham Street West to Madden Street, Auckland Central |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Reference | Designation 372, Auckland City Council District Plan (Central Area Section) 2005 |
| Lapse Date | 15 years from being operative in the Unitary Plan unless given effect to prior |

**Description**

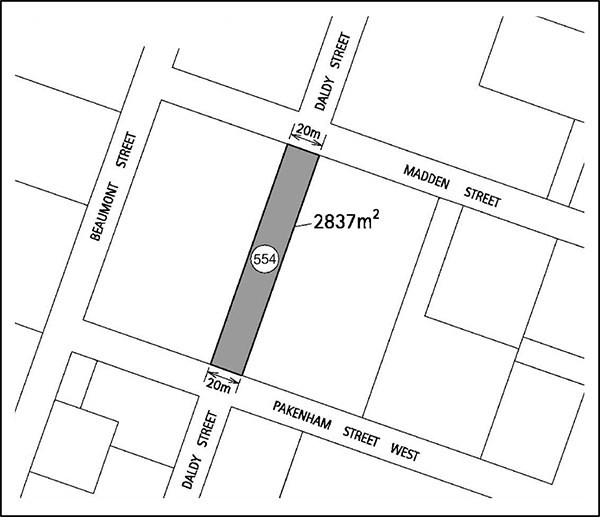
Road.

# Conditions

1. In accordance with section 184 of the Resource Management Act 1991, this designation will lapse on the expiry of 15 (fifteen) years after the date on which it is included in the Unitary Plan unless:
   1. It is given effect to before the end of that period; or
   2. The territorial authority resolves that it has made, and is continuing to make, substantial progress or effort towards giving effect to the designation and fixes a longer period to give effect to the designation; or
   3. The designation lapses earlier by virtue of the Unitary Plan ceasing to be operative.

# Attachments

### Diagram of Designation 554 ­ Road



1. **Jellicoe Street**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 555 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | West end of Jellicoe Street, Wynyard Quarter |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Reference | Designation 386, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area Section) 2005 |
| Lapse Date | 15 years from being operative in the Unitary Plan unless given effect to prior |

**Description**

Road.

# Conditions

1. If any archaeological site is exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:
   1. Immediately when it becomes apparent that an archaeological site has been exposed, all site works shall cease, except that works may continue to prevent the escape of any contaminants that would result in any further pollution of the environment; and
   2. The site supervisor shall immediately secure the area in a way that ensures that any artefacts are untouched.

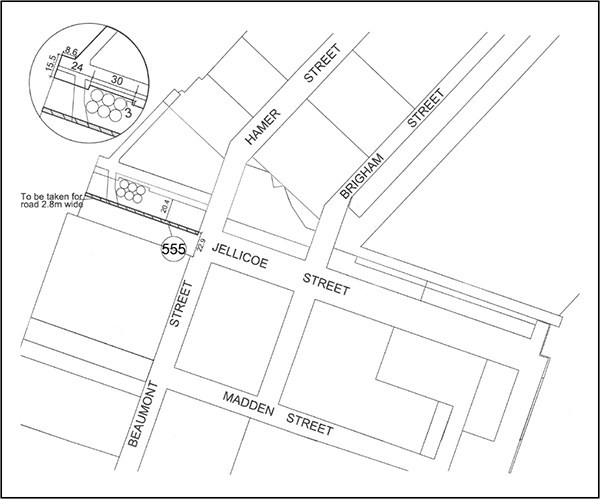
The site supervisor shall notify tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, the Department of Conservation and the Manager Planning of the council that an archaeological site has been exposed, so that appropriate action can be taken. This is to ensure that such persons are given reasonable time as determined

by the Council to record the archaeological features, including a photographic record, before work recommences on the site.

1. The period within which this designation shall lapse if not given effect to in accordance with section 184 of the Resource Management Act 1991 shall be 15 years from the date on which it is confirmed.

# Attachments

### Diagram of Designation 555 ­ Road



**South**

**Designation Schedule ­ Auckland Council (3/3)**

**South**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Number** | **Purpose** | **Location** |
| 600 | Regional park ... | 265 Kawakawa Bay Coast Road, Clevedon |
| 601 | Regional park ... | Moumoukai Road, Hunua |
| 602 | Regional park ... | 100 Hill Road, Manurewa |
| 603 | Regional park ... | 44R Maraetai Road, Maraetai |
| 604 | Regional park ... | 95 Deerys Road, Orere Point |
| 605 | Regional park ... | 933R North Road, Clevedon |
| 606 | Local and sports park ... | 14 Miami Street, Mangare East |
| 607 | Cemetery and cremotorium | 361 Puhinui Road, Papatoetoe |
| 608 | Regional park ... | 1168 Clevedon­Kawakawa Road, Clevedon |
| 609 | Regional park ... | 66 Wellesley Road, Mangere Bridge |
| 610 | Cemetery | 431 Puhinui Road, Papatoetoe |
| 611 | Greenmount Landfill ... | 1 Harris Road, East Tamaki |
| 612 | Whitford Landfill ... | 373 Whitford­Maraetai Road, Whitford |
| 613 | Stormwater Management Area ... | 128 Ormiston Road, Flat Bush |
| 614 | Rubbish dump | 109 and 151 Hunua Road, Drury |
| 615 | Rubbish dump | 109 Hunua Road, Drury |
| 616 | Regional park ... | 216 Brook Road, Waiuku |
| 617 | Stock pound | Buckland Road (Lot 1 DP 55095), Buckland |
| 618 | Fire station | 460 Clarks Beach Road, Pukekohe |
| 619 | Depot and transfer station | 5 Hosking Place, Waiuku |
| 620 | Whitford Quarry ... | 401 Trig Road, Whitford |
| 621 | Depot | 2R Bells Road, Pakuranga |
| 622 | Construction, operation and maintenance of a stormwater pond ... | 2 Popes Road and 22 Popes Road, Takanini |

1. **Tawhitokino Regional Park**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 600 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 265 Kawakawa Bay Coast Road, Clevedon |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 188, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Regional park ­ for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor

infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

Regional park ­ for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and

visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.
2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).
3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Development and maintenance of park infrastructure** | | **Nature of works** |
| **Tracks** | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 1.5m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot­bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving:   1. Water Tables and track drainage 2. Track surfaces 3. Track structures 4. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track |
| **Buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems** | Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services | The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 60m2 in area. |
| Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services |
| **Car parking and roads** | Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads | Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons |
| **Farming, including farm woodlots** | Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads | Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Vegetation** | Management of vegetation for specified reasons | Vegetation management involved in:   1. Removal of non­native and non­scheduled plants 2. The development of approved works 3. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan 4. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest |

*Note:*

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Note:*

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

*Exemptions:*

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of

the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and

objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

1. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:
   1. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

1. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
2. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);
3. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and
4. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

### Parking and Access

1. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:
2. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all­weather dust free surface; and
3. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

### Advice Notes

* 1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.
  2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.
  3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Hunua Ranges Regional Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 601 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | Moumoukai Road, Hunua |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 189, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section)  2002; Designation 192, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002; and Designation 100, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Regional park ­ for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

Regional park ­ for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and

visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.
2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).
3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Development and maintenance of park infrastructure** | | **Nature of works** |
| **Tracks** | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 1.5m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot­bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving:   1. Water Tables and track drainage 2. Track surfaces 3. Track structures 4. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track |
| **Buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems** | Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services | The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 60m2 in area. |
| Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services |
| **Car parking and roads** | Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads | Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons |
| **Farming, including farm woodlots** | Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads | Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Vegetation** | Management of vegetation for specified reasons | Vegetation management involved in:   1. Removal of non­native and non­scheduled plants 2. The development of approved works 3. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan 4. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest |

*Note:*

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Note:*

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

*Exemptions:*

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of

the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and

objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

1. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:
   1. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

1. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
2. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);
3. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and
4. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

### Parking and Access

1. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:
2. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all­weather dust free surface; and
3. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

### Advice Notes

* 1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.
  2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.
  3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Regional Botanic Gardens

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 602 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 100 Hill Road, Manurewa |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 190, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Auckland Botanic Gardens ­ to create and maintain gardens, buildings, structures and visitor services for the propogation, display, conservation, education and research of plants, and to facilitate the development of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities, education and events. Works include operation, upgrade and maintenance associated with the aforementioned activities.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Auckland Botanic Gardens 2001 or any subsequent management plan.
2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).
3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Development and maintenance of park infrastructure** | | **Nature of works** |
| **Tracks** | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 1.5m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot­bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving:   1. Water Tables and track drainage 2. Track surfaces 3. Track structures 4. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track |
| **Buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems** | Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services | The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 60m2 in area. |
| Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services |
| **Car parking and roads** | Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads | Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons |
| **Farming, including farm woodlots** | Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads | Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards |
| **Vegetation** | Management of vegetation for specified reasons | Vegetation management involved in:   1. Removal of non­native and non­scheduled plants 2. The development of approved works 3. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan 4. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest |

*Note:*

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Note:*

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

*Exemptions:*

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

i. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved management plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

1. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

1. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
2. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists;
3. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and
4. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

### Parking and Access

1. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:
2. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all­weather dust free surface; and
3. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

### Advice Notes

* 1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.
  2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded

archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

* 1. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  2. The Auckland Botanic Gardens Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Omana Regional Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 603 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 44R Maraetai Drive, Maraetai |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 191, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Regional park ­ for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.
2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).
3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

### Development and maintenance of park infrastructure

**Nature of works**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Tracks** | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 1.5m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot­bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving:   1. Water Tables and track drainage 2. Track surfaces 3. Track structures 4. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track |
| **Buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems** | Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services | The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 60m2 in area. |
| Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services |
| **Car parking and roads** | Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads | Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons |
| **Farming, including farm woodlots** | Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads | Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards |
| **Vegetation** | Management of vegetation for specified reasons | Vegetation management involved in:   1. Removal of non­native and non­scheduled plants 2. The development of approved works 3. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan 4. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest |

*Note:*

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Note:*

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

*Exemptions:*

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of

the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and

objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

1. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:
   1. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

1. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
2. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);
3. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and
4. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

### Parking and Access

1. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:
2. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all­weather dust free surface; and
3. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

### Advice Notes

* 1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.
  2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.
  3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Tapapakanga Regional Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 604 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 95 Deerys Road, Orere Point |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 193, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Regional park ­ for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.
2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).
3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Development and maintenance of park infrastructure** | | **Nature of works** |
| **Tracks** | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 1.5m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot­bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving:   1. Water Tables and track drainage 2. Track surfaces 3. Track structures 4. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems** | Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services | The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 60m2 in area. |
| Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services |
| **Car parking and roads** | Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads | Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons |
| **Farming, including farm woodlots** | Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads | Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards |
| **Vegetation** | Management of vegetation for specified reasons | Vegetation management involved in:   1. Removal of non­native and non­scheduled plants 2. The development of approved works 3. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan 4. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest |

*Note:*

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Note:*

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

*Exemptions:*

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of

the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and

objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

1. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:
   1. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

1. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
2. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);
3. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and
4. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

### Parking and Access

1. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:
2. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all­weather dust free surface; and
3. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

### Advice Notes

* 1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.
  2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.
  3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Duder Regional Park

Designation Number 605

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 933R North Road, Clevedon |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 270, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

# Purpose

Regional park ­ for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.
2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).
3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Development and maintenance of park infrastructure** | | **Nature of works** |
| **Tracks** | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 1.5m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot­bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving:   1. Water Tables and track drainage 2. Track surfaces 3. Track structures 4. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track |
| **Buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems** | Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services | The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 60m2 in area. |
| Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services |
| **Car parking and roads** | Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads | Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Farming, including farm woodlots** | Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads | Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards |
| **Vegetation** | Management of vegetation for specified reasons | Vegetation management involved in:   1. Removal of non­native and non­scheduled plants 2. The development of approved works 3. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan 4. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest |

*Note:*

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Note:*

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

*Exemptions:*

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of

the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and

objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

1. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:
   1. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

1. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
2. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);
3. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and
4. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

### Parking and Access

1. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:
2. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all­weather dust free surface; and
3. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

### Advice Notes

* 1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.
  2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.
  3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Miami Street Local and Sports Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 606 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 14 Miami Street, Mangere East |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 203, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Local and sports park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Manukau Memorial Gardens

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 607 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 361 Puhinui Road, Papatoetoe |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 222, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002; Designation 222A, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002; and Designation 223, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Cemetery and crematorium.

# Conditions

### Outline Plan of Works

1. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan of Works shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 1, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan of Works.

*Exemptions:*

1. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Development and maintenance of cemetery infrastructure** | | **Nature of works** |
| Burials | The construction of works associated with interments, including ornamental gardens. | Structures, such as burial plots, berms, headstones and mausoleums. |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Paths and tracks | Construction and maintenance of paths and tracks in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites | Construction and maintenance of paths and tracks up to 2.5 metres in width, including the construction of structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot­bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing paths and tracks involving:   1. Water tables and track drainage 2. Track surfaces 3. Track structures 4. Modification of native vegetation up to 1 metre from the edge of the track. |
| Minor buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems | Construction and maintenance of minor buildings and structures and utility services | The construction of utility services and minor structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, outdoor seating, entrance gates, shade shelters, pavilions and toilet blocks. |
| Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services |
| Car parking and roads | Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads | Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of native vegetation up to 1 metre from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons |
| Vegetation | Management of vegetation for specified reasons | Vegetation management involved in:   1. Removal of non­native and non­scheduled plants 2. The development of approved works 3. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Cemetery Management Plan |

1. **Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological**

Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:

* 1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
  2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Note:*

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of a cemetery but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural, cultural and historic values that significantly contribute to the cemetery setting.

This condition (Condition 2) will not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Advice Notes

* 1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 2 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.
  2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.
  3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  4. The Cemetery Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a cemetery.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Regional Parkland at Waitawa

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 608 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 1168 Clevedon­Kawakawa Road, Clevedon |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Reference | Designation 312, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Regional park ­ for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and

visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.
2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).
3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Development and maintenance of park infrastructure** | | **Nature of works** |
| **Tracks** | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 1.5m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot­bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving:   1. Water Tables and track drainage 2. Track surfaces 3. Track structures 4. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track |
| **Buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems** | Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services | The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 60m2 in area. |
| Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services |
| **Car parking and roads** | Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads | Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons |
| **Farming, including farm woodlots** | Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads | Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards |
| **Vegetation** | Management of vegetation for specified reasons | Vegetation management involved in:   1. Removal of non­native and non­scheduled plants 2. The development of approved works 3. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan 4. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest |

*Note:*

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Note:*

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

*Exemptions:*

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

1. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:
   1. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

1. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
2. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);
3. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and
4. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

### Parking and Access

1. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:
2. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all­weather dust free surface; and
3. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

### Advice Notes

* 1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.
  2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of

the discovery.

* 1. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  2. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## R609 Ambury Regional Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | R609 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 66 Wellesley Road, Mangere Bridge |
| Rollover Designation | No |
| Legacy Reference | N/A |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Regional park ­ for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and

visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.
2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).
3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

### Development and maintenance of park infrastructure

**Nature of works**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Tracks** | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 1.5m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot­bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving:   1. Water Tables and track drainage 2. Track surfaces 3. Track structures 4. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track |
| **Buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems** | Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services | The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 60m2 in area. |
| Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services |
| **Car parking and roads** | Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads | Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons |
| **Farming, including farm woodlots** | Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads | Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards |
| **Vegetation** | Management of vegetation for specified reasons | Vegetation management involved in:   1. Removal of non­native and non­scheduled plants 2. The development of approved works 3. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan 4. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest |

*Note:*

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Note:*

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

*Exemptions:*

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

1. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:
   1. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

1. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
2. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);
3. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and
4. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

### Parking and Access

1. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:
2. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all­weather dust free surface; and
3. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

### Advice Notes

* 1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.
  2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.
  3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## 610 Manukau Memorial Gardens

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 610 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 431 Puhinui Road, Papatoetoe |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 222B, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002 |
| Lapse Date | Five years from being operative in the Draft Unitary Plan unless given effect to prior |

**Purpose**

Cemetery (extension B).

# Conditions

### Outline Plan of Works

1. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan of Works shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 1, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan of Works.

### Exemptions

1. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Development and maintenance of cemetery infrastructure** | | **Nature of works** |
| Burials | The construction of works associated with interments, including ornamental gardens. | Structures, such as burial plots, berms, headstones and mausoleums. |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Paths and tracks | Construction and maintenance of paths and tracks in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites | Construction and maintenance of paths and tracks up to 2.5 metres in width, including the construction of structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot­bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing paths and tracks involving:   1. Water tables and track drainage 2. Track surfaces 3. Track structures 4. Modification of native vegetation up to 1 metre from the edge of the track. |
| Minor buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems | Construction and maintenance of minor buildings and structures and utility services | The construction of utility services and minor structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, outdoor seating, entrance gates, shade shelters, pavilions and toilet blocks. |
| Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services |
| Car parking and roads | Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads | Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of native vegetation up to 1 metre from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons |
| Vegetation | Management of vegetation for specified reasons | Vegetation management involved in:   1. Removal of non­native and non­scheduled plants 2. The development of approved works 3. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Cemetery Management Plan |

1. **Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological**

Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:

* 1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
  2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Note:*

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of a cemetery but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural, cultural and historic values that significantly contribute to the cemetery setting.

This condition (Condition 2) will not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;
2. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
3. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

**Advice Notes**

* 1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 2 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.
  2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.
  3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  4. The Cemetery Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a cemetery.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## 611 Greenmount Refuse Disposal

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 611 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 1 Harris Road, East Tamaki |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Reference | Designation 195, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

The Greenmount Landfill is designated as Interim Regional Refuse Disposal Landfill for the purposes of and in relation to refuse disposal.

The list of activities which are provided for by the designation are the following: Refuse landfill;

Receipt, storage and disposal of refuse;

Collection, disposal and power generation from landfill gas; Reception and weighbridge facilities;

Stormwater control; Leachate control;

Ancillary buildings and structures; and

Other activities ancillary to the above activities and the operation of a refuse landfill.

*Explanation:*

For some eight years commencing in 1960 the Manukau City Council itself used part of the quarried area for

refuse disposal. In 1980 the site opened as a regional refuse disposal landfill as a means of backfilling the quarried area. The site was designated for this purpose at the requirement of the Auckland Regional Authority.

A large portion of the land is the subject of a bequest, under the will of the late Mrs SJ Lushington, to the territorial authority in whose district the land is situated, upon trust for public recreation purposes. Reflecting this bequest, the site has the underlying zoning of Public Open Space. Prior to its end use as a recreation area, the landfill continues to be used for refuse disposal purposes.

The site is well located for the purposes of refuse disposal on a regional basis and in 1985 the Regional Authority served a further requirement to extend the quarrying and landfill operation onto an adjoining site (Lot 2 DP 81107).

In 1992 Northern Disposal Systems Ltd (NDS) took over responsibility for the Greenmount refuse disposal operations from the former Auckland Regional Council. NDS is a Local Authority Trading Enterprise (LATE) established under the Auckland Regional Services Trust (ARST). NDS has subsequently purchased the Stevensons Quarry land and this is to be passed to Auckland Council for recreation uses at the completion of land filling along with the Lushington Estate.

The Auckland Council retains the power to designate for Northern Disposal Systems’ facilities. In 1995 the former Auckland Regional Council requested that the existing designation for the whole site be carried over into the reviewed Manukau City District Plan. Northern Disposal Systems has been granted a land use consent to carry on land filling until the year 2003. The Greenmount refuse disposal operation is to be managed in accordance with the resource consents obtained in respect of this site and the associated consent conditions.

The Greenmount refuse disposal operation is primarily a land filling operation. A gas collection system and gas fired power station are components of that operation.

Greenmount is designed as a co­disposal sanitary landfill for the disposal of domestic and special wastes.

# Conditions

### General

1. That any new development or redevelopment within the designation complies with the performance standards set out within this condition. Developments and redevelopments within the designation which comply with the Performance Standards within this condition shall be a Permitted Activity.
2. Any developments or redevelopments which do not comply with any of the performance standards contained within this condition, shall require a Restricted Discretionary resource consent. When making its decision regarding the application for Restricted Discretionary resource consent, the Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to matters specified in Chapter 8 of the Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002 and will have regard to the Assessment Criteria contained within Chapter 8 of the District Plan specified in the appropriate clause of this condition.

### Access to the Primary Road Network

This clause of the condition applies to that part of designation 611 that has frontage to the primary road network.

i. In accordance with Rule 8.10.3(b) of the Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002, any activity within the designation requiring a vehicle access point to be constructed onto the primary road network or within 50 metres of the projected road boundary of an intersection onto the urban primary road network, requires a Restricted Discretionary resource consent. When making its decision regarding the application for Restricted Discretionary resource consent, the Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to matters contained in

8.12.2.1 and will have regard to the appropriate Assessment Criteria contained within Rule 8.12.2.3 of the Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002.

### Performance Standards — Design of Access to Road Network

* 1. **Vehicle Crossing Design**

1. Vehicle crossings shall intersect with the carriageway at an angle of between 45º and 90º and cross the property boundary at an angle of between 75º and 105º.
2. Vehicle crossings shall comply with the following minimum and maximum widths. This rule also applies to vehicle crossings shared by more than one property.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Min Width of Crossing** | **Max Width of Crossing** |
| **one­way** | 3.0 metres | 6.0 metres |
| **two­way** | 3.0 metres | 9.0 metres |

### Gradients

The grade of vehicle crossings shall not exceed 1:8. For curved ramps and driveways, the gradient is measured along the inside radius.

### Prohibited Areas

No vehicle crossing shall be located within those frontages of a property at intersections defined within Figure

8.3 of the Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002.

### Separation of Driveways

The following minimum separation distances shall apply to vehicle crossings:

1. Three metres between vehicle crossings as measured at the kerb.
2. 1.5 metres between the vehicle crossing and the applicant’s side of property boundary as measured at the kerb and perpendicular to the kerb. This provision shall not apply in respect of vehicle crossings shared by adjoining properties.

### Swept Paths

All vehicle crossings within the primary road network, or within roads within which a centreline is defined shall be designed to accommodate the swept path of the largest vehicle expected to use it. When turning left the vehicle must not be required to cross the road centreline or the right hand edge of the rear traffic lane where there is more than one lane.

### Separate Entry and Exits

Where activities provide separate entry and exit crossings they are to be clearly marked as such.

### Impact on Street Furniture, Street Trees and Traffic Signs

No vehicle crossing shall result in the removal or relocation of a street tree, traffic signals, street light, bus shelter, traffic sign, or street furniture without the consent of Council first being obtained.

### Assessment Criteria

When assessing any application for Restricted Discretionary Resource Consent for non­compliance with any of the Performance Standards in clauses 1.1 to 1.7 of this condition, Council restricts the exercise its discretion to matters specified in Rule 8.11.8.1 and will have regard to the Assessment Criteria contained within Rule

8.11.8.3 of the Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002.

### Performance Standards — Parking and Vehicle Circulation

* 1. **Provision of Parking**
     1. **Number of Parking Spaces to be Provided**

1. The number of parking spaces to be provided shall be determined in accordance with Rule 8.27 Schedule 8A of the District Plan.
2. When the assessment of the number of parking spaces required in respect of the use of any land or building results in a fraction, a fraction under one half shall be disregarded and fractions of one half or more shall require an additional parking space.

### Diminution of Land Available

The parking area that is made available about a building in compliance with the requirements for off­road parking shall not be diminished by the subsequent construction of any structure, by the storage of goods, or by any other activity, but a private garage may be erected.

### Allocation of Parking Spaces

The requiring authority or other occupier of the site shall not unreasonably allocate or manage the parking spaces so as to prevent staff, fleet vehicles, visitors or particular occupiers associated with that site from utilising this parking.

### Assessment Criteria

When assessing any application for Restricted Discretionary Resource Consent for non­compliance with any of the Performance Standards in clauses 2.1.1 to 2.1.3 of this condition, Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to matters specified in rule 8.24.2.1 and will have regard to the Assessment Criteria contained within Rule 8.24.2.3 of the Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002.

### Provision of Loading Space

* + 1. Any activity within the designation that generates delivery trips by heavy vehicles, shall make adequate provision on the site for a loading space.
    2. Part of any yard of a site may be used to provide a loading space for any site provided that the loading space and method of loading shall at no time:

1. cause the footpath or access to the rear of the site or access to an adjacent property to be blocked; or
2. create a traffic hazard on the road.

### Number of Loading Spaces to be Provided

The number of loading spaces to be provided in respect of any of the following uses on any particular site shall be determined according to the following table:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Gross Floor Area of Activity (Square Metres)** | **Number of Off­Road Loading Spaces to be Provided** |
| 0­20,000  20,001­50,000  Over 50,000 | 1  2  2 + 1 for every additional 25,000m2 of gross floor area |

### Assessment Criteria

When assessing any application for Restricted Discretionary Resource Consent for non­compliance with any of the Performance Standards in clause 2.2.3 of this condition, Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to matters specified in rule 8.24.4.1 and will have regard to the Assessment Criteria contained within Rule

8.24.4 of the Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002.

### Design of Parking and Circulation Areas

All parking in the form of a parking lot or a parking building, shall conform with layout, access and any other requirements of this condition.

### Vehicle Dimensions

Each parking space to be provided in terms of this Section shall be in accordance with the dimensions specified in Figure 8.5 of the Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002 and suitably laid out to accommodate a 90 percentile motor car as defined by the Ministry of Transport. The dimensions and tracking curve of this vehicle are shown in Figure 8.7 of the Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002.

### Reverse Manoeuvring

All parking areas shall be designed to ensure that vehicles are not required to reverse either onto or off the site; and are not required to execute more than a three point turn to exit the site based on the 90 percentile motor car as defined within Figure 8.7 of the Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002.

### Vehicle Queuing

Sites shall be laid out in such a way that vehicles using or waiting to use on site facilities shall not queue into the adjoining road or obstruct entry to or exit from the site. The minimum distance between any such facility and the mid point of the property boundary edge of any vehicle crossing to the site shall be 12 metres (the property boundary having been adjusted for any proposed road widening).

### Design and Constructional Details

All public and private parking areas shall comply with the following requirements:

1. The parking spaces and access drives and aisles required in respect of the site in question shall, before the commencement of the Permitted Activity of that site, be formed, sealed and permanently marked or laid out in accordance with approved plans to the Council’s satisfaction;
2. The parking area shall be maintained at all times so as not to create a dust nuisance;
3. Stormwater drainage from the parking area shall be constructed to the satisfaction of the Council;
4. Provision shall be made to illuminate access driveways and pedestrian areas within public parking areas used during the hours of darkness. Illumination shall not be directed towards any adjacent residentially zoned land. Refer also to Rule 5.18.2 Artificial Lighting of the Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002;
5. Parking areas and signs and markings shall be maintained by the owner or occupier so that at all times they remain legible and available for use by vehicles;
6. All parking spaces provided to meet the requirements of clause 2.1.1 of this condition shall be right angled parking spaces;
7. The design and layout of parking areas shall be such that vehicles are not required to reverse a distance greater than 30 metres to enter or exit any parking space or exit any parking aisle in the event that the parking spaces within the aisle are occupied; and
8. Where there are several separate parking areas within a site (or sites where joint parking areas are involved), then internal vehicular access between the parking areas shall be provided so that vehicles do not have to use the adjoining road network to travel between carparks.

### Provisions for Disabled Persons

Where it is proposed to establish the use of any land or erect any building and that use or building is listed in Section 25 of the Disabled Persons Community Welfare Act 1975 carparking spaces for the exclusive use of vehicles driven by persons with disabilities or any person accompanying a person or persons with disabilities, shall be provided as follows:

1. No fewer than one carparking spaces for the disabled shall be provided where the total number of carparking spaces is between 1 and 10; no fewer than two carparking spaces for the disabled shall be provided where the total number of parking spaces is between 11 and 99; and one additional carparking spaces for the disabled for each additional 50 parking spaces or part thereof;
2. Such carparking space or spaces shall be credited towards the number carparking spaces required; and
3. Such carparking spaces shall be designed in accordance with the requirements of the New Zealand Standard Specification 4121 (1985). Access from such carparking spaces to buildings shall also be designed in accordance with these standards and carparking spaces shall be so located to ensure that the distance to be traversed is as short as possible.

### Design of Loading Spaces

1. Location

A loading space or loading spaces shall be so located as to fulfil the purpose for which loading is required in relation to the functional design of the building and the area and shape of the site. The extent of the area required for manoeuvring in respect of any loading space shall be sufficient to accommodate the largest vehicle that is expected to utilise the loading space. In determining that area there shall be taken as a minimum guide the 90 percentile truck tracking curve shown in Figure 8.8 of the Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002;

1. Loading Docks Fronting Roads or Service Lanes

The minimum dimensions for a loading dock fronting directly on to a road or service lane shall be sufficient to accommodate the largest vehicle that is expected to utilise the loading space. As a minimum guide, they shall be 3.5m wide by 3.5m high by 7.5m deep measured from the road or service lane boundary of the site. In the case of a loading dock to be used by articulated vehicles, the dock shall not be less than 11m deep measured from the road or service lane boundary of the site; and

1. Reverse Manoeuvring

Except for loading areas with access to a cul­de­sac or service lane, all loading areas shall be designed to ensure that the vehicles using them are not required to reverse either onto or off the site and are not required to execute more than a three point turn to exit the site (based on the appropriate truck tracking curve). In complying with the above the truck tracking curve shall not track over any defined parking spaces required to satisfy Performance Standard 1 of this condition or require a vehicle to reverse more than 30 metres on site.

### Assessment Criteria

When assessing any application for Restricted Discretionary Resource Consent for non­compliance with any of the Performance Standards in clauses 2.3.1 to 2.3.6 of this condition, Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to matters specified in Rule 8.24.4.1 and will have regard to the Assessment Criteria contained within Rule 8.24.8 of the Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002.

### Acceptance of Cash in Lieu of Parking Spaces

1. Where it is not reasonable or practicable to make provision for the parking requirement in respect of the designated site on the site or sufficiently close to it for constant use by vehicles in connection with the site, the Council may instead of enforcing the provision, accept payment of a sum of money not exceeding the cost including land value, of providing the parking requirement on that site. Alternatively Council may elect to accept a sum based on the cost of providing any parking shortfall on land in the vicinity of the site or the cost of providing parking on a nearby site set aside for carparking purposes, providing that this sum does not exceed that specified above;
2. Any payment made under subsection (a) of this rule shall contribute to satisfying the requirements of the scheme for parking provision in respect of the site, and shall be kept in a separate account in the Council’s name and applied by the Council from time to time as opportunity offers in the acquisition of land and the making of provision for parking as close as, is reasonable and practicable to the site in respect of which the parking area was required to be provided. Notwithstanding the above Council may apply not more than half of any payment made under Section (a) of this rule on passenger transport infrastructure in the vicinity of the site providing that the site and use of the site in question would benefit from the provision of this infrastructure; and
3. When the cash in lieu of parking is used by Council to provide parking spaces, a number of parking spaces equivalent to their respective contribution to the cost of formulation will be made available for use by the owners of sites for which cash in lieu of parking has been accepted.

### Traffic Management Works

The Council shall assess any Outline Plan of Works or any resource consent under (ii) and (ii) of this condition submitted by the requiring authority for any development or redevelopment of the designated site having regard to the potential transportation related effects of the development.

The requiring authority shall be required to meet the reasonable costs of all access and traffic management works (including any additional land required to accommodate these works) associated with an activity on the designated site to the extent that such works are required to meet safety, access, egress, or amenity considerations related to the activity or where the works are required to mitigate the likely adverse effects from the activity on the safety or operation of the transport network.

### Advice Notes

1. The Greenmount Landfill is also subject the to following regional resource consent and their conditions, granted by the former Auckland Regional Council and in accordance with the conditions (or any subsequent modifications of these conditions):

No. 928676 Diversion and discharge of stormwater

No. 928677 Discharge of leachate and landfill gas through the clay liner No. 928678 Diversion of groundwater

No. 949458 Discharge of landfill gas to the atmosphere

No. 949459 Discharge contaminants onto and into land; and

Resource consent PRM6291/1 issued by the former Manukau City Council.

1. There are additional consents in relation to the methane gas and power generation plant.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Whitford Landfill

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 612 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 373 Whitford­Maraetai Road, Whitford |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Reference | Designation 229, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002 |
| Lapse date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Rule 10.2.8.1.1 Whitford Landfill Landfilling Designation (Zone 1): Purposes

1. Subject to the conditions set out in Rule 10.2.8.1.1.1, the area shown as "Zone 1" in Figure 10.2.1 may be used for the purposes of:

A refuse landfill and for the ponding and disposal of leachate Recycling and composting

Residents' transfer station Recreational paths

Other activities ancillary to the above activities

1. In these conditions "Landfill Operator" means the Manukau City Council in its capacity as operator of the Whitford Landfill; and also includes a Local Authority Trading Enterprise (LATE) and where the LATE is not a company, the members of the LATE; or other successor or successors as operator of the Whitford Landfill.

*Explanation:*

The Whitford Landfill has been designated for many years. In 2005 a Notice of Requirement was sought to alter

the existing designation in order to increase the life of the Landfill beyond 2014. The Council decided that the new time frame would allow landfilling for approximately 35 years, to coincide with the expiry date of ARC consents. The landfill area is shown in Figure 10.2.1.

The designation is identified by four areas which are referred to as Landfill Zones 1, 2, 3 and Landfill Zone 1/Quarry. Each zone is also referred by descriptive names, such as "Excavation of Cover Material Designation".

Zone 1 and Landfill Zone 1/Quarry make provision for the disposal of refuse during the planning period having regard to the topography of the land, so that while full use can be made of material available within the area for covering refuse, the operation can be conducted with a minimum of detraction from the amenities of the neighbourhood. The combined areas currently designated at Whitford for landfill purposes (Zone 1 and Landfill Zone 1/Quarry) have a life of approximately 35 years.

The southern part of the designation, Zone 2 known as the "O'Brien Property" was purchased by the Council as a source of additional cover material, to the landfill, with the purpose of reducing the traffic and other effects of importing cover material from elsewhere.

The northern part of the designation, Zone 3 known as "Curries Farm", was purchased by the Council for the spray irrigation of leachate from the landfill. On 21 November 1994 Manukau City Council granted a resource consent for the spray irrigation of treated leachate on to part of the land in the northern part of the designation.

Special conditions and restrictions are set out for each of the zones of the designated area for the future protection of the amenities of the area.

Council has undertaken the realignment and upgrading of sections of Ormiston Road in order to improve the principal route to the landfill and for the benefit of other road users. The Landfill Operator also has a number of consents from the Auckland Regional Council covering aspects of the landfill activities. The rules in this Plan complement the conditions of the ARC consents and Council will take the ARC consents into account.

Recognising the need for correct loading of trucks and trailers carrying refuse through th e City, access roads leading to the designated area will be patrolled at regular intervals (including weekends), by Council, and it will enforce its powers under its Bylaws and the Litter Act 1979.

# Conditions

### Restrictions on Footprint

1. The disposal of refuse shall be confined to the area showing the limits of refuse disposal in Figure 10.2.2 at the rear of this section.

*Proviso:*

No areas outside the Interim Footprint shown in Figure 10.2.2 at the rear of this section may be developed or used for refuse disposal except in accordance with the relevant parts of the Management Plan required under condition (d) and approved under condition (f).

### General Requirements

1. The landfill and all associated activities, development and works (including postclosure aftercare) shall: Be designed, constructed, operated and maintained as a modern landfill in accordance with currently recognised good sanitary landfill practice

Be undertaken in accordance with such practice by persons appropriately qualified and experienced for the particular purpose

Comply in all respects with these conditions to the satisfaction of the Council's Director of Planning and Resource Management or other specified officer and any other statutory authority having regulatory jurisdiction over the matter

Proceed in accordance with the Management Plan referred to in condition (d) but as amended from time to time in accordance with these conditions of the designation. No development may proceed until the relevant part of the Management Plan has been approved

Be subject to compliance with all necessary resource consents from the Auckland Regional Council and any other applicable statutory requirements.

(For the avoidance of doubt where any conditions attaching to any necessary resource consent or any other statutory requirements impose more stringent requirements on the landfill than these conditions, then the more stringent requirements shall prevail).

1. A residents transfer station and recycling facilities shall be established and maintained on the landfill site for so long as the site is used for refuse disposal purposes.

### Management Plan

1. The Landfill Operator shall maintain and keep current the following plans and manuals ("the Management Plan"), the basis of which shall be the Landfill Management Plan held by the Council in its records on the Whitford Landfill and as subsequently approved by the Council. The Landfill Management Plan shall be completed no later than 3 months after the confirmation of the designation.

Plans and Manuals Comprising the Management Plan: Design Manual

Construction Manual Monitoring Manual Operations Manual Contingency Manual Site Landscaping Plan

Post­Closure Aftercare Plan

1. The Management Plan (and any amendments) shall give effect to these conditions and otherwise generally accord with the Outline Management Plan.
2. Each part of the Management Plan (and any amendments) shall: Be subject to the approval of:

The Council in consultation with the Peer Review Panel referred to in condition (j); and The ARC in relation to matters it is required to approve by legislation

When so approved, be strictly adhered to at all times

Be subject to review (including a review of the performance of the practices and procedures in the Plan) by the Peer Review Panel on an annual basis or earlier if required by the Council.

1. Amendments shall be made to the Management Plan to incorporate:

Requirements of the Council to ensure compliance with these conditions (including requirements made on the advice of the Peer Review Panel)

Requirements of the ARC in relation to matters it is required to approve by legislation

Changes sought by the Landfill Operator to give better effect to these conditions which have been reviewed by the Peer Review Panel and have the approval of the Council and the ARC where appropriate

The requirements of any applicable enactment.

Any amendments required by this clause shall be incorporated without delay in and shall form part of the approved Management Plan.

Matters to be covered in the Management Plan

1. The Management Plan shall contain provisions dealing with the following mailers:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  | Specific Condition References |
| Waste Acceptance Criteria indicating categories of refuse accepted at the Landfill | (w) |
| Stages of development | (­) |
| The separation of existing and future areas of refuse placement | (­) |
| Right of access | (r) |
| Hours of operation | (t) |
| Categories of refuse accepted at the landfill | (w)(x)(y) |
| Liner construction | (b) |
| Site Access, internal roading, vehicle stacking areas and traffic management | (u) |
| Occupational Safety and Health | (­) |
| Mediation | (p) |
| Methods of handling and disposal of refuse including controlled waste | (w)(x)(y) |
| Refuse covering and capping | (cc) |
| Landscape amelioration, maintenance and restoration work | (tt)­(xx) |
| Litter control | (mm) |
| Recycling, residents waste transfer station and composting operations | (c) |
| Stormwater management | (­) |
| Leachate management | (v) |
| Landfill gas management | (jj) |
| Nuisance control | (ll)­(pp) |
| Monitoring and record keeping | (qq)­(ss) |
| Contingency plans | (d) |
| Emergency procedures | (­) |
| Site closure and rehabilitation | (tt)­(xx) |
| Aftercare requirements | (yy) |
| Community liaison | (p) |
| Cultural Heritage Sites | (­) |
| Such other matters as are considered appropriate from time to time by the Council (which may include  matters drawn to its attention by the Peer Review Panel or the ARC) | (­) |

1. The Management Plan shall expressly require compliance with these conditions:

That gas wells and other permanent engineering features are located so as to be as unobtrusive as possible from adjacent land and to be compatible with the site Landscaping and Post­Closure Aftercare Plans

That a layer of low permeability materials be constructed above the existing landfill to direct leachate from new refuse to new leachate collection drains. The layer shall be of such thickness and permeability as to ensure the minimisation of movement of leachate into the underlying refuse and the avoidance of adverse environmental effects.

### Peer Review Panel

1. For the operating life of the landfill and such further period as the Council may require the Landfill Operator shall establish and maintain an independent Peer Review Panel The composition of the Peer Review Panel shall

be as approved by the Council's Manager — Resource Consents and Compliance, and the Auckland Regional Council following consultation with any Community Committee established under condition (p); and shall comprise not less than 3 nor more than 5 suitably qualified and experienced persons one of whom shall be the nominee of any Community Committee established under condition

p. The objectives of the Peer Review Panel will be to ensure that the conditions of this Rule are met and to ensure that all engineering works authorised by the ARC achieve design specifications.

1. All reasonable costs of the Peer Review Panel in undertaking its functions set out in these conditions shall be met by the Landfill Operator.
2. The Peer Review Panel may co­opt other specialist members to assist in any of its functions for specified periods subject to the approval of the Council, and after consultation with the Landfill Operator. The Peer Review Panel shall appoint one of its members as convener.
3. The Peer Review Panel shall undertake all of the following functions save to the extent modified by the ARC in respect of matters over which it has jurisdiction:
4. Reviewing the adequacy of the various parts of the Management Plan prior to their initial approval by the Council and thereafter on an annual basis.
5. Being satisfied that conditions (a) and (b) are being complied with and that the landfill and all associated activities and works (including post closure aftercare) are adequate to ensure the ongoing containment of refuse and leachate.
6. Reviewing any proposed modifications to the design, construction, operation or aftercare of the landfill and all associated activities and works.
7. Taking such steps as are necessary to ensure that the following are undertaken to its satisfaction: The monitoring of the construction and performance of the landfill liner

The monitoring and testing referred to in condition (qq) the evaluation of the results of the monitoring and any consequential testing.

1. From time to time drawing to the Council's and the ARC's attention any changes to the management plan

that it considers necessary or desirable and any other matter which, in the opinion of the Peer Review Panel, the Council or the ARC should deal with or be aware of.

1. Reporting to the Council at 6 monthly intervals, or sooner if required by the Council, on all the above matters as appropriate and otherwise describing the status of the landfill project, particularly with regard to compliance with these conditions.
2. Consulting with the Community Committee on any matters relating to the landfill at the same frequency as it is required to report to the Council and promptly providing the Committee with copies of its reports.
3. Consulting with and reporting to the Landfill Operator from time to time on the above matters.

### General Duties of the Landfill Operator

1. The Landfill Operator shall:

Do all things necessary to enable the Council, any other relevant statutory regulatory authority and the Peer Review Panel to perform their functions, and without limiting that obligation, it shall supply those bodies with all information reasonably necessary for its purposes and permit access to the landfill site at all reasonable times.

### Review of the Management Plan by Landfill Operator

1. The Landfill Operator shall undertake its own review:

Annually of all parts of the Management Plan for the purpose of ensuring ongoing compliance with these conditions

The Landfill Operator shall also report to the Council annually, summarising its annual review. The Landfill Operator shall also prepare reports for the Council annually on:

1. Significant changes made to the design construction, operation or management of the landfill and all associated activities and work including aftercare.
2. Environmental monitoring results in summarised form.
3. Incidents involving non compliance with these conditions and actions taken to remedy them. and five yearly on:
4. Significant local or international advances made in any aspect of landfill design, construction, operation or management that may have benefits for the Whitford Landfill, and how it is intended to incorporate them, if at all.
5. Details of any alternative methods of refuse disposal that could affect the future viability of the landfill operation.
6. The effects of landfill traffic on the local road network that serves the landfill site taking into account overall traffic conditions at the time.

The first five yearly report shall be submitted to the Council on or as soon as practicable after 1 June 1999. The reports shall in each case (with the exception of the report referred to in (vi)) deal with the preceding year or five years as appropriate.

### Community Committee

1. The Landfill Operator shall:

Consult with tangata whenua and representatives of local residents (including the Whitford Residents and Ratepayers Association) to facilitate the establishment of a Community Committee comprising up to five representatives of those groups, a representative of the Landfill Operator and up to two representatives of the Council

Ensure, as far as practicable, that those living in close proximity to the landfill and those living in the broader Whitford Community are represented on the Committee

Discuss matters relevant to the landfill including, but without limitation, concerns and complaints of residents and aspects of non compliance and ways of alleviating them

Disseminate information to the Committee about the landfill and about any future proposals for the landfill Ensure its representative attends meetings of the Committee on a quarterly basis or sooner if requested by the Council's Director of Environmental Management

Ensure its representative attends any mediation held at the request of the Council's representative in the event of disagreement between the Landfill Operator and members of the Committee over matters relating to the landfill.

### Archaeological

1. In the event of archaeological features being uncovered (e.g. shell midden, hangi, or oven stones, pit depressions, defensive ditches, artefact material or human bones), work is to cease in the vicinity of the discovery and the Manukau City Council, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the appropriate iwi authorities shall be contacted so that appropriate action can be taken. This includes such persons being given a reasonable time to record and recover archaeological features discovered before work may commence.

### Right of access

1. Right of access to the Whitford Landfill for the purposes of refuse disposal shall be restricted to the following users:
2. Refuse Vehicles
3. Private vehicles of residents from within the area shown on Figure 10.2.3 at the rear of this section.

The Landfill Operator shall licence all Refuse Vehicles. All vehicles shall be required to display a registration number issued by the Landfill Operator. Vehicles not so licensed and displaying a registration number shall be prohibited from using the landfill except where a temporary licence is granted.

Return trips by Refuse Vehicles shall be limited as follows:

During the operating life of the Quarry, while quarry product is being extracted and removed from the site, the number of return trips generated in any one year by Refuse Vehicles shall not exceed an average of 110 per day (12 month average), corresponding to a refuse quantity of 275,000 tonnes per annum.

Once the Quarry has ceased to extract and remove rock from the site, but while final quarry remedial works are being undertaken, the combined number of return trips generated in any one year by Refuse Vehicles and quarry trucks shall not exceed an average of 210 per day (12 month average), provided, however, that the permitted number of return trips by Refuse Vehicles shall not be greater than 155 per day (12 month average), corresponding to a refuse quantity of 350 tonnes per annum.

After completion of quarry remedial works, the number of return trips generated in any one year by Refuse Vehicles shall not exceed an average of 155 per day (12 month average), corresponding to a refuse quantity of 350,000 tonnes per annum.

1. The Landfill Operator shall require that all roads be fully enclosed or secured.

### Hours of operation

1. The hours of operation may not commence before 7.00am Monday–Friday, 7.30am Saturday and 11.00am on Sunday; and shall cease no later than at 6.00pm Monday to Saturday and 4.00pm on Sunday; subject to the following limitations and exceptions:
2. The landfill shall be closed on Good Friday, Christmas Day and New Year's Day; and where practicable on other public holidays having regard to the requirements of transfer station operations.
3. The hours of operation may be extended to no later than 9.00pm (Monday to Saturday) for equipment maintenance works and office work only, except in cases of emergency.
4. Delivery of refuse to the site shall be limited as follows: Deliveries from commercial and industrial users:

Monday–Friday: 7.30am to 5.00pm

Saturday: 7.30am to 2.00pm, but extended to 5.00pm for Transfer Station transporters.

Deliveries from private users: Monday–Sunday: 11.00am to 3.00pm

*Proviso:*

On Saturdays following a week in which there is a public holiday these hours may be extended to 4.00pm for the commercial vehicles of Manukau City Councils domestic refuse contractors.

### Site Access

1. Entrance gates across the access to the landfill shall be provided and locked outside the hours of operation of the landfill. In order to provide for circumstances where the hours of operation of the quarry do not coincide with those of the landfill, the quarry operator shall be provided with a key to the entrance gates to enable quarry vehicles to access the quarry during the quarry's hours of operation. For the avoidance of doubt, landfill trucks that are commercial and industrial users may park or "stack" on the area to be retained for stacking of vehicles shown on Figure 10.2.6 during the period shortly before 7.30am, but may not travel beyond that area until 7.30am

### Initial Establishment Works

v.

1. The following works shall be undertaken as soon as practicable unless otherwise specified in general accordance with the relevant provisions of the Management Plan:

Earth embankment construction and screen planting along the Trig Road and Whitford­Maraetai Road frontages which shall be carried out progressively.

1. In addition to v(i) above the ongoing maintenance of the following works are required:

Earth embankment construction and screen planting along the Trig Road and Whitford­Maraetai Road frontages

Fencing of the boundaries of the designated areas shown in Figure 10.2.1 of Chapter 10.2 with a stock­proof fence.

*Proviso:*

Where areas abutting a boundary of the designated site are intended to be used for landfill purposes then the Council may waive this requirement in respect of the relevant part of the boundary.

1. The following operational conditions shall apply:

The retention of the existing access and entrance facilities off Whitford­Maraetai Road as indicated on Figure 10.2.2 of Chapter 10.2

The retention of areas for stacking of refuse vehicles off public roads as indicated on Figure 10.2.6 of Chapter 10.2

The continued upgrading of leachate treatment and storage facilities to comply with any relevant resource consents.

### Restrictions on Waste

1. Wastes disposed of to the Landfill must comply with the Whitford Landfill Waste Acceptance Criteria as set out in the Landfill Management Plan.
2. Permitted Waste — The categories of refuse permitted to be disposed of at the landfill shall be limited to the following:

General household, commercial or industrial refuse, but excluding prohibited waste Clean fill

Offal and animal carcasses

### Buffering

aa. A buffer zone of 30 metres shall be left between the landfill operations and the following boundaries of the site:

1. The Whitford­Maraetai Road boundary.
2. The Trig Road boundary.
3. The boundary with Allotment 30, Maraetai Parish.

The buffer in (i) and (ii) (and in (iii) if required by the Council) shall be screened with planting and bunding and otherwise developed to present an attractive buffer and as far as possible to screen the landfill from nearby dwellings and adjoining roads; and to minimise noise generated by the landfill.

The planting shall be augmented as necessary from time to time with an appropriate mix of indigenous species in order to maintain a vegetative screen at all times throughout the life of the landfill. Details of the development, planting and bunding shall be included in the Management Plans.

*Refuse Placement and Cover Explanatory Statement:*

Refuse placement and cover is controlled by a regional resource consent.

### Noise

cc. Construction noise — construction noise from site development works and building construction on the site shall be as recommended in, and be measured and assessed in accordance with NZ 6803P" 1984 "The Measurement and Assessment of Noise from Construction, Maintenance and Demolition Work". Construction activities shall be clearly identified in the Management Plan (Construction Manual).

dd. Landfill operations — The corrected noise level (L10) of any landfill operations as measured at or within the notional boundary of any existing dwelling outside the landfill site shall not exceed the following limits:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Monday to Friday | 7.00am­6.00pm | 55 dBA |
| Saturday | 7.30am­6.00pm | 55 dBA |
| Sunday and all other times | | 45 dBA |

*Note:*

Notwithstanding the standards in this rule the Landfill Operator should aim at achieving a corrected L10 noise level of 50dBA at the notional boundary of any rural property between 7.00am and 6:00pm from Monday to Saturday, as a matter of good practice.

ee. The notional boundary shall be taken to be a line 20 metres from the facade of any existing dwelling or the legal boundary where this is closer to the dwelling.

ff. Subject to the express provisions of these conditions, noise levels shall be measured and assessed in accordance with the requirements of New Zealand Standards (NZS 6801:1991 Measurement of Sound and NZS 6802:1991 Assessment of Environmental Sound)

gg. The noise shall be measured with a sound level meter complying with the International Standard IEC 651 (1979): Sound Level Meters, Type I,

hh. A certificate from an acoustical engineer shall be given to the Council within seven days of its request and shall demonstrate that the above performance standards are being complied with. In the event of non­ compliance, information shall be given to the Council setting out reduction measures to ensure compliance which shall be implemented forthwith.

### Gas Emission

ii. A gas control system shall be installed progressively for the collection and burning or utilization of landfill gas so as to mitigate odours from gas. Details of the system shall be included in the Management Plan.

### Protection of Ground Water and Containment System

jj. The Landfill Operator shall ensure that all necessary measures are taken to ensure ground water levels on site are controlled or other alterative measures are undertaken so as to provide in either case for the effective containment of leachate.

### Nuisances

kk. Odour — Effective procedures to control discharges to air shall be implemented to ensure compliance with the conditions of any air discharge permit granted by the ARC under section 15 of the RMA. In particular but without limitation the following measures shall be undertaken to prevent that occurrence:

Malodorous special wastes shall be accepted only by prior arrangement and shall be covered immediately upon acceptance. Furthermore, malodorous special waste shall only be accepted when there is sufficient fresh refuse or cleanfill available, and in any event no later than 3.00pm Monday to Friday.

The collection and treatment of landfill gas shall be undertaken in accordance with the relevant conditions on the Air Discharge Permit granted by the ARC.

The avoidance as far as practicable of practices which require excavation into old refuse The use of cover material as set out in condition (cc)

The implementation of a policy of liaison with the producers of potentially odorous loads to minimise the occurrence of problems

The use of odour neutralising or masking sprays.

ll. Litter — Effective procedures shall be implemented by the Landfill Operator to: Prevent the escape of litter from the landfill

Ensure all reasonable steps are taken to keep the roads leading to the landfill and properties adjacent to the

landfill free from litter

Promptly clean up any materials dumped in the vicinity of the site entrance, including Trig Road Promptly, if so requested by the Council, remove any litter that appears to have come from the landfill operations.

mm. Vermin, Insects, and Birds — Effective control and eradication procedures shall be implemented at the site to minimise the incidence of birds, rodents, insects and any other form of potential nuisance. Full details shall be set out in the Management Plan.

nn. Dust and Mud Control — Effective control procedures including the following shall be implemented: On site:

Sealing the entrance road

Sealing heavily trafficked permanent roads Cleaning roads where required

The use of water sprays and water carts

Maintain a permanent wheel wash and hose down facilities at an appropriate location Off site:

Cleaning of roads leading to the landfill to remove mud emanating from the landfill.

oo. Fires — The intentional burning of refuse and any other material apart from the landfill gas is prohibited. The Landfill Operator shall maintain and operate a fire protection system to the satisfaction of the Council and any other relevant statutory authority having regulatory control over the matter.

### Monitoring and Records

pp. The Management Plan shall provide for a monitoring programme which shall be carried out by the Landfill Operator. The programme shall accord with the provisions of the Outline Management Plan on monitoring and provide for the monitoring and testing of the following during the landfill life and the aftercare period:

Construction and performance of the landfill liner Ground and surface water

Leachate Landfill gas Noise

Other things or matters required to be monitored by the Council or the ARC.

Monitoring and testing shall be carried out with such regularity as is required by the conditions of the ARC consents provided that if there are no such consents applicable then the monitoring and testing should be carried out with such regularity as the Council or other relevant statutory regulatory authority requires.

Persons undertaking monitoring and testing for the Landfill Operator shall be approved by the Council or other relevant statutory regulatory authority after consultation with the Peer Review Panel.

The Landfill Operator shall permit the Council to have access to the landfill at all reasonable times for the purpose of any inspection or monitoring the Council might wish to undertake.

qq. The Landfill Operator shall keep detailed records on the following: All monitoring activities and results including non­standard results

Engineering works including civil, mechanical and electrical (which records shall include "as­built" drawings) Quantities of refuse (including details according to type) delivered to the site and/ or removed from the site Placement of controlled waste disposed of on­site according to type and quantity

Complaints Fires

Special waste Test results Pest control Emergencies

The contingency plan and its effectiveness

Failures or events contrary to these conditions or the Management Plan and the actions taken to alleviate the consequences.

rr. The Landfill Operator shall report to the Peer Review Panel monthly on the matters listed in (rr), and promptly comply with any request by the Panel or the Council or other relevant statutory regulatory authority for copies of the records required by condition (rr).

### Completion Works and Closure Report

ss. All structures no longer required for the landfill shall be removed at the earliest practical opportunity on completion of their functions.

Prior to landfilling above RL90m within the shaded area indicated on Figure 10.2.5, ("the Shaded Area"), the Landfill Operator shall submit to the Peer Review Panel a report prepared in accordance with best industry practice that, amongst other things:

1. Analyses historical settlement at the Landfill,
2. Predicts the rate of settlement in the shaded area based on historical Landfill settlement patterns, and
3. Identifies a fill sequence and pre­settlement fill contour plan for the Shaded Area that allows for a degree of over­filling. If the Peer Review Panel accepts the report and advises the Manager — Compliance Enforcement and the Whitford Landfill Community Liaison Committee in writing that it confirms the conclusions reached in that report then a degree of over­filling shall be permitted in the Shaded Area to allow for ongoing settlement. The degree of over­filling shall relate to the predicted rate of settlement identified in the report and ensure a settled profile in the Shaded Area will be achieved at or about the contour levels shown in Figure 10.2.5 within 5 years of final waste placement.

Each completed Landfill stage shall, as soon as practicable after completion of refuse placement in that stage be capped, topsoiled and landscaped so as to render the site suitable for an end use for public recreational and open space purposes. Subject to ARC permit conditions relating to the clay cap, any trees or shrubs to be planted on the finished Landfill shall be selected and located so that generally they will not grow to a height exceeding RL120 metres.

tt. As part of the Site Landscaping and Post­Closure Aftercare Plans, the Landfill Operator shall include detailed provisions, prepared in consultation with the Council, the Community Committee and owners of adjacent sites

to give effect to the above requirements to the satisfaction of the Council.

uu. Capping shall be a minimum of 600mm depth of clay­based material and shall be compacted in at least 2 layers to achieve a permeability generally in the range of 10­7 to 10­8m/second, or such alternative equivalent design as the Landfill Operator may propose, to the approval of the Auckland Regional Council, or through a resource consent. Capping in areas where plants are to be located must be sufficient to ensure that root systems do not penetrate the cap.

vv. The preparation of areas of rehabilitated landfill that are to be planted shall be adequate to ensure healthy planting and growth of grass, shrubs or trees or a combination thereof. Details shall be provided in the Management Plan.

ww. A closure report shall be prepared to the satisfaction of the Council and the ARC and submitted no later than 6 months after the last refuse is placed on the landfill site.

### Time Frame

xx. The settled contours of the Landfill shall be within the envelope shown on Figure 10.2.5 (which shall be entitled "Whitford Landfill Post Settlement Contours"). With the exception of final restoration work, all landfilling on the site shall cease by the end of 2041 or such earlier year as specified in an ARC consent unless the period is extended by a resource consent. Final restoration work shall be completed as soon as practicable.

### Post­Closure Aftercare

yy. The Landfill Operator shall:

Be responsible on a continuing basis for:

* the control of groundwater and stormwater
* the collection and disposal of leachate and landfill gas, and
* the post­closure aftercare of the landfill

for a period of 30 years or such longer period as the Council and/or the ARC require.

Prepare a post closure plan to the satisfaction of the Manager — Compliance Enforcement, at least 10 years before the anticipated closure of the Landfill which will describe the measures that will be taken to prepare the Landfill for its future use. The plan will include an estimate of ground levels, planting/landscaping and final use proposals, estimate of truck numbers, and measures to control gas and leachate.

Prepare a post closure aftercare completion report to ensure and demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Council, the ARC and any other appropriate regulatory authority that the Landfill is in a state that does not present or have the potential to present any risk or adverse effect on or to the environment, and that there is no need for any further control, treatment or measures of any kind to ensure the continuation of that state.

### Post­Closure Aftercare Fund Bond

aaa. Any person or body other than the Council which is involved as Landfill Operator of the landfill shall forthwith upon any written request of the Council enter into and maintain a cash (or equivalent) bond in favour of the Council and the Auckland Regional Council and drawn in terms satisfactory to the bond holders to provide security for early closure, environmental remediation, and post­closure aftercare; and to ensure compliance with these conditions, the conditions of any resource consents and with the Management Plan and to provide security for the Council's costs and charges relating to these conditions.

The bond shall be for an initial sum of up to $2.1 million, which sum shall be incremented by up to $3.00 per tonne of refuse deposited at the landfill after 1 April 1994, up to a total sum not exceeding $12.6 million. Both the bond fund and the increments shall be adjusted annually according to the Works Construction Cost Index, or other suitable alternative approved by the Council's Manager — Resource Consents and Compliance, and the Auckland Regional Council.

The actual amounts of the initial sum, the increments, and the total sum shall be fixed by the Council having regard to the proportionate interest of the relevant person or body in the operation of the Whitford Landfill.

*Proviso as to review:*

The maximum amounts of the initial sum, the increments and the total sum may be subject to review at the time of any review of the district plan or pursuant to any change to the district plan to ensure that those limits provide adequate security for the above purposes. In the event of any change in any of the above mentioned sums, the bond shall be amended accordingly.

### Monitoring Charge

bbb. The Landfill Operator shall pay the Council's reasonable monitoring charges relating to the conditions in this Ordinance as they fall due.

### Community Fund

ccc. The landfill operator shall from 1 July 1997 contribute to a Trust established by the Council for the benefit of the local community within the vicinity of the Whitford Landfill.

Such contribution shall be a levy of:

50 cents per tonne for each tonne of refuse received from the District of Manukau and

$1 per tonne for refuse received from outside the District of Manukau.

These levies shall be reviewed by the Council at five yearly intervals with the first review to be made on 1 July 2011. The review may take into account, among other factors, any changes to the Consumer Price Index, with the Reference Index being the June Quarter of 2006.

Maintenance of Internal Access Roads

ddd. The existing sealed access road within the Joint Landfill/Quarry Area shall be maintained at all times to minimise the potential of body rattle due to uneven road surfaces. This access road shall be inspected on a 6 monthly basis as part of a detailed walkover with an engineer who shall report to the Landfill Community Committee on the works (if any) that may be necessary to minimise the potential for body rattle. The works shall be undertaken by the Landfill Operator in an expeditious manner and to the satisfaction of the Manager — Compliance Enforcement.

**Rule 10.2.8.1.2 Whitford Landfill Excavation of Cover Material Designation (Zone 2): Purposes** Subject to the conditions in Rule 10.2.8.1.2 the area shown as Zone 2 in Figure 10.2.1 may be used for the purposes of:

mineral extraction other than topsoil complying with the provisions of Rule 10.2.8.1.2.1 except that mineral resources extracted from the designated site may not be transported off the designated site.

### Rule 10.2.8.1.2.1 Conditions

1. Before commencing any operations the Landfill Operator shall furnish an Excavation Management Plan to the Council which shall include the following information in plan form and in explanatory material:
2. Demarcation of the area to be excavated
3. Existing contours
4. Final contours including proposals for the coordination of final levels of adjoining land
5. Ultimate drainage of quarried lands
6. An indication of the period over which quarrying will continue, and of staged development
7. Location of buildings and plant
8. Provision for the disposal and/or stockpiling of overburden, waste and excavated material, including the areas to be used for stockpiling
9. Areas for stockpiling of topsoil
10. Provision for screening unsightly features from public view and fencing dangerous or potentially dangerous features
11. Description of methods to be employed to prevent contamination of air or natural water and to comply with the noise provisions of these conditions
12. Provision for the progressive restoration of the site such that the land will be left in a condition suitable for the establishment of those uses to which the land may subsequently be put
13. A landscape plan indicating the uses the excavated areas will be put to once the excavation has been completed.
14. The Excavation Management Plan and any amendments shall be subject to the approval of the Council and the ARC (in relation to matters required to be approved by ARC) in consultation with the Peer Review Panel referred to in Condition (j) of Rule 10.2.8.1.1.1 and when so approved shall be strictly adhered to at all times.
15. No excavation shall occur prior to an Archaeological Management Plan being approved by the Manager — Resource Consents and Compliance. The Archaeological Management Plan shall demonstrate that all necessary authorities under Historic Places Act 1993 have been granted by the Historic Places Trust.
16. No topsoil shall be disposed of by sale or otherwise permanently removed from the site except as may be

specified in the Excavation Management Plan and approved by the Council.

1. No blasting shall occur on the site.
2. The excavated area and haul roads shall be wetted down on a regular basis during dry/windy conditions to the approval of the Council's Manager — Resource Consents and Compliance to mitigate any dust nuisance.
3. Noise conditions — The corrected noise level (L10) of any excavation operations as measured at or within the notional boundary of any rural dwelling outside the site shall not exceed the following limits:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Monday to Friday | 7.00am­6.00pm | 55 dBA |
| Saturday | 7.30am­6.00pm | 55 dBA |
| Sundays and all other times | | 45 dBA |

1. The notional boundary shall be taken to be a line 20 metres from the facade of any existing dwelling or the legal boundary where this is closer to the dwelling.
2. The noise levels shall be measured and assessed in accordance with the requirements of New Zealand Standards (NZS 6801: 1991 Measurement of Sound and NZS 6802:1991 Assessment of Environmental Sound)
3. The noise shall be measured with a sound level meter complying with the International Standard IEC 651 (1979): Sound Level Meters, Type I.

### Rule 10.2.8.1.3 Whitford Landfill Spray Irrigation Designation (Zone 3): Purposes

Subject to the conditions set out for each activity in Rule 10.2.8.1.3 the area shown as Zone 3 in Figure 10.2.1 may be used for the following purposes:

### Rule 10.2.8.1.3.1 Conditions

1. The spray irrigation of treated leachate including the construction and operation of a leachate storage pond.

i. The above activities shall be carried out in accordance with Land Use Consent 1360 granted by Manukau City Council and the technical information and plans B11/134 held by the Council.

1. Stormwater management and the construction of treatment facilities, ponds and wetlands.

i. The above activities shall be carried out in compliance with resource consents granted by the ARC dated 5 December 1994 being Permit Nos. 939343, 939345, 939346, and 939348 ­939357.

1. Mineral extraction

i. The above activities shall be carried out in compliance with the provisions of Rule 10.2.8.1.2.1

### Rule 10.2.8.1.4 Conservation Covenant

There shall be no activities inconsistent with the Conservation Covenant within the area subject to a Conservation Covenant (indicated as "Bush Protection Area" on Figure 10.2.1).

After the Quarry operations and remedial works have ceased the Requiring Authority shall, to the satisfaction of the Manager — Compliance Enforcement, in the Conservation Covenant area implement the weed and pest­ animal control programme that has been established and approved in accordance with the Quarry Notice of Requirement, subject to any additions and alterations inserted by the Manager — Compliance Enforcement.

*Explanation:*

In accordance with condition 2(d) of the Whitford Quarry Notice of Requirement a Conservation Covenant applies to the areas noted and identified as "Bush Protection Area" identified in Figure 10.2.1 in perpetuity to the effect that any native bush in that area shall not be damaged or destroyed ("the Conservation Covenant"). It is to be noted that the area to which the Conservation Covenant applies includes land designated as Landfill that is to be protected in order to mitigate the effects of the Quarry, not the effects of the Landfill.

### Rule 10.2.8.1.5 Management of Cultural Heritage

The Landfill Management Plan shall incorporate suitable measures for monitoring of and avoiding adverse effects on cultural heritage sites, including but not limited to:

1. Measures to protect the pa site RI 1/333 to the southwest of the Whitford Quarry extension area from damage from landfilling activities and any encroachment of heavy machinery, in accordance with accepted archaeological practice.
2. Involvement of Ngai Tai Umupuia in the identification and management of cultural heritage sites
3. Ceasing work in the immediate vicinity if subsurface archaeological evidence is unearthed during construction

(e.g. intact shell midden, hangi, storage pits relating to Māori occupation, or cobbled floors, brick or stone foundation, and rubbish pits relating to Maori occupation), and contacting the Manukau City Council, Historic Places Trust and tangata whenua so that appropriate action can be taken. This includes such persons being given an reasonable time to record and recover archaeological features discovered before work commences.

1. applying for an Authority to Modify under Section 11 of the Historic Places Act 1991, in addition to any required approval of the Manukau City Council, if modification of an archaeological site is necessary. (Note that this is a legal requirement).
2. in the event of human remains being uncovered ceasing work in the immediate vicinity and contacting the tangata whenua, Historic Places Trust and NZ Police so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

### Rule 10.2.8.1.6 Outline Plan for O'Brien Block

An outline plan for work in the O'Brien block (Part Allotment 35 DP 15031 CT 778/186) in terms of s176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 will be required prior to the commencement of work. The plan shall include but not be limited to information about the depth of excavations for cover material, a plan of the excavation, proposals for protecting slope stability adjacent to the pa site and the covenanted area.

*Note:*

That if excavation is proposed on the O'Brien Block, including to the east of the Hog Hill Stream, a resource consent will be needed from the Auckland Regional Council.

### Rule 10.2.8.1.7 Coordination between the Quarry and The Landfill

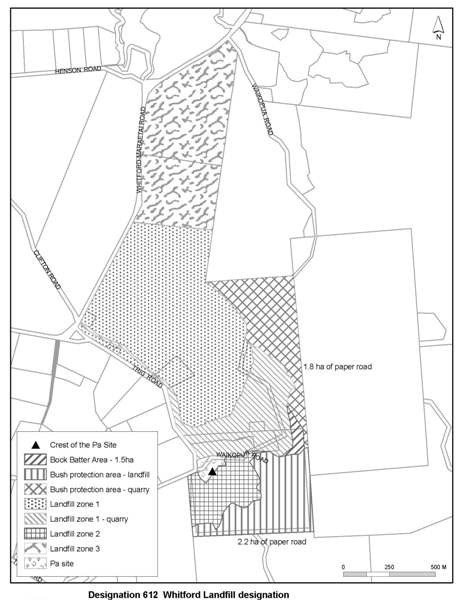
Appropriate procedures shall be incorporated into the Landfill Management Plan to deal with coordination between the Quarry and the Landfill over issues including but not limited to, stormwater, noise and dust, and the Landfill Manager or other person responsible for the day to day operating of the Landfill, will be the first point of contact.

### Rule 10.2.8.1.8 Height of Existing Water Tank Ridge

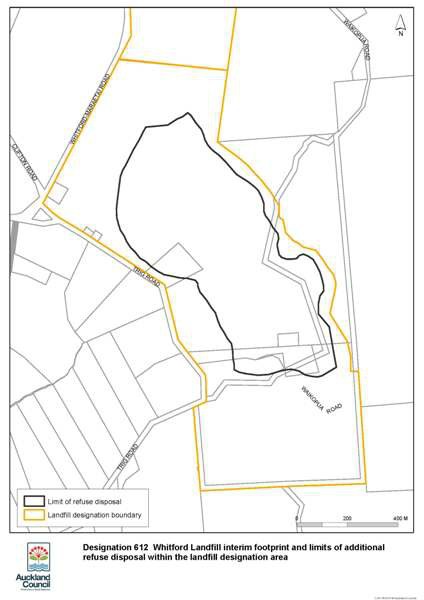
Landfill activities shall not lower the height of the existing water tank ridge / saddle immediately south of Contour Plan U (the area to be defined by a survey of the land undertaken in consultation with the owners of the property at 382 Ara Kotinga Road, Whitford, within 6 months of the designation being confirmed). Additional screen planting shall be undertaken along this saddle in consultation with the owner of the property at 382 Ara Kotinga Road, Whitford, within 24 months of the designation being confirmed.

# Attachments

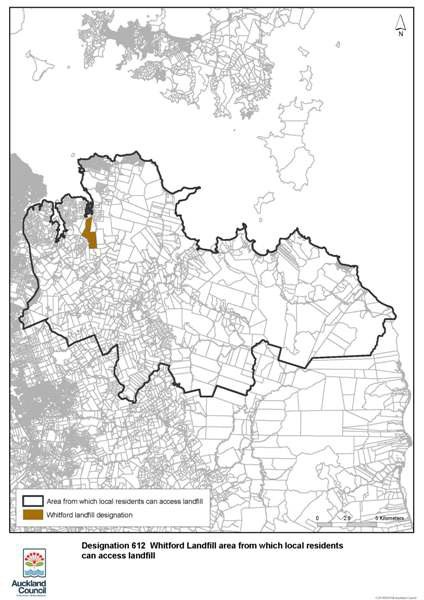
### Figure 10.2.1 ­ Whitford Landfill Designation



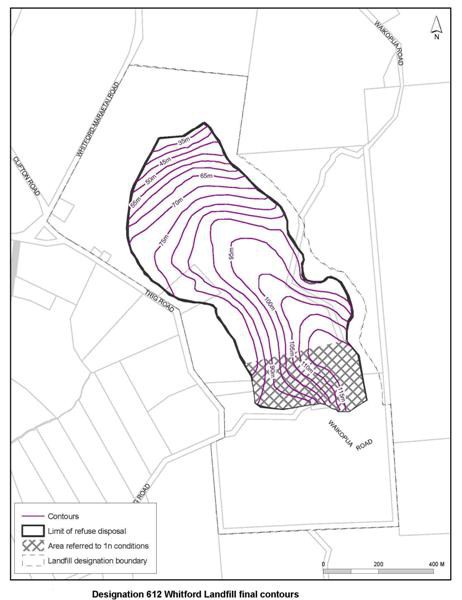
### Figure 10.2.2 ­ Interim Footprint and Limits of Additional Refuse Disposal within the Landfill Designation Area



**Figure 10.2.3 ­ Area from which Local Residents can Access Landfill**



**Figure 10.2.5 ­ Whitford Landfill Final Contours**



**Figure 10.2.6 ­ Area to be Retained for Stacking of Vehicles**



1. **Ormiston Road Stormwater Management Area**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 613 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 128 Ormiston Road |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Reference | Designation 306, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002 |
| Lapse Date | Five years from being operative in the Unitary Plan unless given effect to prior |

**Purpose**

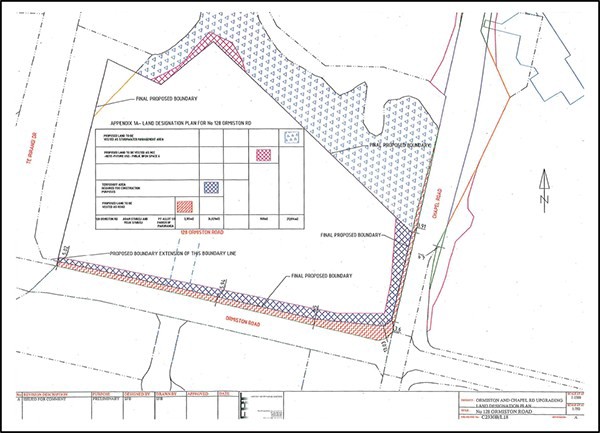
Stormwater Management Area for the purpose of protecting the performance of the stream and minimise the risk of flooding to properties.

# Conditions

1. The scope and extent of the works envisaged within the designation shall be in accordance with the Notice of Requirement and the plans submitted with the Notice of Requirement (identified as Council reference Proposal 37431) and subject to any modification required to comply with the conditions set out below.
2. Land taken or held for the works shall be maintained to a reasonable standard until the physical works commence and for the duration of the construction works.

# Attachments

### Land Designation Plan



1. **Hunua Road Rubbish Dump**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 614 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 109 Hunua Road, Drury |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Reference | Designation 14, Auckland Council District Plan (Papakura Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Rubbish dump.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Hunua Road Rubbish Dump

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 615 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 109 Hunua Road, Drury |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Reference | Designation 15, Auckland Council District Plan (Papakura Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Rubbish dump.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Awhitu Regional Park

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 616 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 216 Brook Road, Waiuku |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designations 99 and 99A, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Regional park ­ for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.
2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under

Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).

1. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Development and maintenance of park infrastructure** | | **Nature of works** |
| **Tracks** | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites | Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 1.5m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot­bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving:   1. Water Tables and track drainage 2. Track surfaces 3. Track structures 4. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track |
| **Buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems** | Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services | The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 60m2 in area. |
| Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services |
| **Car parking and roads** | Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads | Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons |
| **Farming, including farm woodlots** | Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads | Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards |
| **Vegetation** | Management of vegetation for specified reasons | Vegetation management involved in:   1. Removal of non­native and non­scheduled plants 2. The development of approved works 3. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan 4. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest |

*Note:*

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:
   1. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and
   2. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

*Note:*

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

*Exemptions:*

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

1. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing

fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

1. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or
2. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of

the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and

objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

1. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:
   1. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

1. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
2. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);
3. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and
4. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

### Parking and Access

1. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:
2. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all­weather dust free surface; and
3. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

### Advice Notes

* 1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council’s Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.
  2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre­1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub­ subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority

from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council’s Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

* 1. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.
  2. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Stock Pound

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 617 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | Buckland Road (Lot 1 DP 55095), Buckland |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 116, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Stock pound.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Clarkes Beach Road Fire Station

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 618 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 460 Clarks Beach Road, Pukekohe |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Designation | Designation 119, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Fire station.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Hosking Place Transfer Station

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 619 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 5 Hosking Place, Waiuku |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Reference | Designation 118, Franklin District Plan 2000 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Depot and transfer station.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Whitford Quarry

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 620 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 401 Trig Road, Whitford |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Reference | Designation 233, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Whitford Quarry.

### Joint Landfill/Quarry Area — Explanatory Statement

As well as being used for landfill purposes, the Joint Landfill/Quarry Area is also used for the purpose of stockpiles, water reticulation and treatment systems, access for vehicles and minor buildings.

# Conditions

### Introduction

1. Any reference in these conditions to a specified officer of the council includes an officer and/or a person authorised by the City Manager to act in the place of the specified officer, being an officer and/or a person having experience, professional competency and responsibility, as appropriate, in respect to the matters concerned.
2. Any reference in these conditions to the term "Quarry Operator" means the council in its capacity as Requiring Authority, and includes any person or body that is operating the quarry on behalf of the council, or as or on behalf of any successor to the council in its capacity as Requiring Authority or as quarry owner.
3. Point of Contact. The Landfill and Quarry operators have agreed to identify a single nominated person who shall be the key point of contact for members of the community and/or Council officers, to contact at all times during normal working hours. The initial point of contact will be the Landfill Site Manager, but may change from time to time following consultation between the Landfill and the Quarry operators and the community. The person shall be available during normal working hours and their name shall be made known through the regular Quarry and Landfill Community Committee meetings and to the Chairperson of the Whitford Residents and Ratepayers Association.

### Quarry Management Plan (QMP)

1. The Whitford Quarry shall be operated in accordance with the latest version of the Whitford Quarry Management Plan as approved by the council. The Plan shall include the following information in plan form and in explanatory material and any other additional information requested by the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance;
   1. Demarcation of areas to be excavated;
   2. Areas to be used for the disposal and/or stockpiling of overburden, waste and excavated material, including areas to be used for stockpiling;
   3. Areas for stockpiling of topsoil;
   4. Location of built structures including buildings and crusher;
   5. Proposals for the co­ordination of final levels of adjoining land;
   6. The ultimate drainage of quarried lands;
   7. An indication of the period over which quarrying will continue, and of staged development;
   8. An Operations Manual containing the following: Management of air pollution

The Noise Management Plan (NMP) Stormwater management

Leachate monitoring and management

Coordination procedures with the Landfill Site Manager in mitigating the above Contingency plans

Emergency procedures

* 1. Reference as appropriate to:

Relevant parts of the Assessment of Environmental Effects dated 16 September 2005, noted by Council as P28899 and lodged in support of the Notice of Requirements with specific reference to Volume 3, Figure Q5 entitled 'Quarry Management Plan', noted by Council as 22293/206­FH05 and dated June 2005, which is to be attached to the Quarry Management Plan;

Relevant evidence lodged in support of the Notice of Requirement at the Commissioners Joint Hearing in February and March 2006, and the Quarry Management Plan dated 5 December 2000 as appropriate.

* 1. Specific reference to the need for good quarrying practice to minimise visual impact.
  2. A section addressing monitoring, that will include all records, analysis and reporting requirements, including reporting to the Whitford Quarry Community Committee;
  3. Specific reference to the seeding of the overburden batter areas as proposed through the evidence lodged in support of the Notice of Requirement.
  4. Copies of the resource consents relevant to the quarry operations, with specific reference to the consent

conditions in each relevant section of the Quarry Management Plan;

* 1. A section addressing quarry management, that will specify the roles of staff employed at the site;
  2. Separate and identifiable sections addressing rehabilitation and slope stability, with specific reference to conditions 2(o) and (t) of this Designation;
  3. Reference to other legislation and statutory approvals relevant to the environmental compliance of operations at the site.
  4. A requirement for:

The Requiring Authority to identify its quarry boundaries with identifiable markers and monitor these on a six monthly basis to ensure quarrying operations do not go beyond those boundaries;

A plan to be attached to the Quarry Management Plan to clearly show the quarry boundaries;

* 1. A section addressing erosion and sedimentation management.

The Quarry Management Plan shall also record the following:

a. That in order to further mitigate the effects of traffic on the environment, the Requiring Authority, in consultation with the Landfill Site Manager and the Quarry Operator, shall use its best endeavours to utilise the empty quarry trucks travelling to the site for the transportation of cover material, in order to minimise the total number of heavy vehicles travelling on Whitford Roads. The Requiring Authority shall inform the Whitford Quarry Community Committee every 6 months on the actions it has taken to achieve this objective. These details will be included within the Quarry Management Plan;

b That all trucks shall enter and leave the Quarry site via the joint Quarry/Landfill access road. The upper Quarry track to Trig Road shall be secured by a locked gate and shall be used in emergencies only. The gate shall be fitted with a notice to the satisfaction of the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance bearing the words "Quarry — Emergency Use Only" or words to like effect;

c. That any native bush contained within the areas of unformed road identified on Figure 5.9 attached to this designation will not be damaged or destroyed unless such damage or destruction is necessary to facilitate the formation of the road.

The QMP shall be submitted by the Requiring Authority to the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance for approval. The approved QMP, subject to any additions and alterations inserted by the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance, shall be implemented by the Requiring Authority to the satisfaction of the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance.

1. The Quarry Management Plan shall be reviewed every 5 years from the date the designation is confirmed, except that this may be postponed by the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance where the QMP has been subject to a requirement or a plan change or District Plan review within the previous 5 years.
2. Amendments shall also be made to the QMP from time to time to incorporate:
3. Requirements of the Council to ensure more effective monitoring of the quarry operation and compliance with these conditions.
4. Requirements of the Council (regional consents) in relation to matters it is required to approve by legislation.
5. Changes sought by the Quarry Operator to give better effect to these conditions which have the approval of the Council where appropriate.

vi. The requirements of any applicable legislative enactment.

1. The Quarry Operator shall, when seeking approval to make changes to the QMP, provide details of the consultation it has undertaken with the Quarry Community Committee. The consultation shall be to the satisfaction of the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance before approval is given to any changes to the QMP.
2. Upon completion of any amendments to the QMP, copies shall be provided to the Manager — Resource Consents and Compliance, the ARC, the chair of the Quarry Community Committee and the chair of the Whitford Residents and Ratepayers Association.

### Site Rehabilitation

Upon the completion of any stage of the Quarry development, the Requiring Authority shall undertake rehabilitation planting in accordance with condition (o) and shall implement an adequate erosion standard as confirmed by the Requiring Authority's ecologist/arborist. These works shall be carried out within the planting season immediately following the cessation of the quarrying activities.

### Co­ordination between the Quarry and the Landfill

1. Stormwater Run­off

All construction and excavation activity shall be undertaken in a manner that ensures stormwater run­off from any activity within the Quarry drains into an approved stormwater management system controlled by the Landfill Operator.

The Requiring Authority shall establish procedures, to be contained in the Combined Operations Agreement or other similar document, that in the event of any unplanned discharge of sediment, the Quarry Operator shall immediately contact the Landfill Site Manager and together they shall take effective action to ensure sediment flow into the Waikopua Estuary complies with the relevant Auckland Regional Council Permits granted for the Whitford Quarry and the Whitford Landfill. The action taken and its effectiveness (including any monitoring) shall be promptly communicated to the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance and the Chairperson of the Whitford Quarry Community Committee.

1. Noise and Air Pollution

The Requiring Authority shall establish procedures, to be contained in the Combined Operations Agreement or other similar document, that in achieving compliance with the noise and air pollution controls, the Quarry Operator shall, where necessary, ensure co­ordination with any actions undertaken by the Landfill Site Manager.

### Conservation Covenant

The Requiring Authority shall take immediate steps to covenant the areas notated and identified as "Bush Protection Area" identified on Figure 5.9 attached to this designation in perpetuity to the effect that it shall not damage or destroy any native bush in that area ("the Conservation Covenant").

In so far as the areas notated and identified as "Bush Protection Area" in Figure 5.9 include land that is unformed road, the covenant shall only apply to that unformed road as and from any point in time at which that road is stopped, provided that this condition shall not impose any obligation on the Requiring Authority or the Council to stop the road. The Covenant so entered into by the Requiring Authority shall be registered as an encumbrance on the title to the land so as to run with the land in perpetuity and bind successive owners. The encumbrance shall be prepared by the Council's solicitors and the reasonable expense thereof shall be met by the Requiring Authority.

The 'Bush Protection Area' to the south of the above parcel of land is covered by a similar condition applying to the Landfill designation and is identified as 'Bush Protection Area/Landfill Zone 2' on Figure 5.9 attached.

The boundaries of the Conservation Covenant shall be determined by survey and to the satisfaction of, the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance and shall be finalised in general accordance with, but having no less an area than that depicted on Figure 5.9. Notwithstanding the Quarry designation over part of the area identified as 'Bush Protection Area' on Figure 5.9 attached to this designation, the Requiring Authority shall not damage or destroy any native bush contained within those areas.

On Figure 5.9, some 1.5 ha. of land is outlined as 'Back­Batter' area. When this area has been excavated and replanted in accordance with Condition (o), the Requiring Authority shall enter into a binding Conservation Covenant prepared in accordance with the provisions specified above in order to protect the bush.

### Tonnage and Access

To mitigate the effects of traffic on the environment, the maximum quantity of rock transported from the Whitford Quarry onto Whitford–Maraetai Road shall be limited to 500,000 tonnes per year averaged over any five year period. Trucks operating from the Quarry shall be restricted to a maximum of two hundred (200) trucks per day and a 6 monthly average of one hundred (100) trucks per day. The Quarry operator shall maintain a register on site showing the daily tonnage and number of trucks with the register being open for inspection by Council officers during the hours of operation.

The access road shall be located within the Joint Landfill/Quarry Area outlined on Figure 5.9. The existing sealed access road shall be maintained at all times to minimise the potential of body rattle due to uneven road surfaces. The access road shall be inspected on a six monthly basis as part of the detailed quarry walkover with an engineer who shall report to the Quarry Community Committee on the works (if any) that maybe necessary to minimise the potential for body rattle. The works shall be undertaken by the Quarry Operator in an expeditious manner and to the satisfaction of the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance.

### Noise from Blasting

1. The noise created by the use of explosives shall not exceed either a peak overall sound pressure level of 128dB (i.e a peak pressure of 0.05 kPa above atmospheric pressure) or alternatively, a peak sound pressure level of 122 dBC. The measurement shall be taken in either case at or within the notional boundary of the nearest affected occupied building existing at the time of public notification of the former Manukau City District Plan in 1995 and excluding any building used and occupied as part of a minerals extraction operation.
2. All blasting shall be restricted to between 7.00am and 5.00pm (0700–1700), Monday to Friday inclusive, and between 7.30am and 5.00pm (0730–1700) on Saturdays except in emergencies.

### Vibration

Vibration levels within the notional boundary of any dwelling on land zoned Rural existing as at the date the designation is confirmed, other than those properties owned or used by Auckland Council, shall comply with the recommended criteria given in ISO 2631:1989 and DIN 4150, provided that these levels are not exceeded more than 5% of the total number of blasts over a period of 12 months and do not exceed 10 mm/s at any time.

The Quarry operator shall undertake vibration and air overpressure measurements as the Council may from time to time require and maintain and make available for inspection such records of measurements as may have been made to ascertain compliance with the above controls. The frequency of blast monitoring, monitoring location(s), monitoring equipment and records of information shall be undertaken in accordance with the Quarry Management Plan.

### Noise

i. The following noise requirements shall apply to the quarrying activities at all times:

The noise level (L10) as measured within the notional boundary of any rural dwelling shall not exceed the following limits:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Monday to Friday between the hours of 0700–1800 and Saturday between the hours of 0730–1800 | 55 dBA |
| At all other times including Sundays and public holidays | 45 dBA |

The noise levels shall be measured in accordance with the requirements of NZS 6801:1991 Methods of Measuring Noise and assessed in accordance with NZS 6802:1991 Assessment of Noise in the Environment.

The noise shall be measured with a sound level meter complying with the International Standard lEC 651(1979): Sound Level Meters Type I.

*Note:*

The notional boundary is a line 20m from the facade of any rural dwelling, or the legal boundary where this is closer to the dwelling.

1. The Quarry Operator shall implement the Noise Management Plan ("NMP") dated May 2003 for the purpose of minimising noise adversely affecting any rural dwellings which may arise from the day to day operation of the quarry in terms of section 16 of the Resource Management Act 1991. A copy of the NMP shall be retained at the quarry and the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance and the chair of the Quarry Community Committee shall each be provided with a copy by the Quarry Operator.
2. The NMP shall be reviewed by the Quarry Operator annually or when significant changes to the management of the quarry are proposed which warrant its review.

During any review the Quarry Operator shall consult with the Quarry Community Committee and the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance about the review and any proposed consequential amendments to the NMP. Upon completion of any such review, the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance and the chair of the Quarry Community Committee shall each be provided with an updated copy of the NMP by the Quarry Operator.

vi. The NMP shall record that:

1. the NMP applies in respect of quarry activities authorised by Designation 620 in the Auckland Council Unitary Plan;
2. the parties to RMA 1566/98 acknowledge that the NMP and these conditions relating to the NMP should not be used as a precedent in respect of any other situation or land use authorisation.
3. The Quarry Operator shall maintain and keep a register of all complaints received about quarry noise. The register shall, where practical, record the following information:

Time and date of complaint; Nature of complaint;

If practical, resulting noise level; Action taken;

Weather conditions at time of complaint; and

If there was any follow up with person complaining.

The Quarry Operator shall provide copies of the entries in the register to the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance forthwith upon request.

1. Following receipt by the Council of any complaint, which in the opinion of the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance may be justified, the Quarry Operator shall, if directed in writing by the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance, commission a suitably trained person to undertake sufficient monitoring to demonstrate whether or not there is compliance with the above noise levels and/or the NMP; and outlining any reduction measures or remedial work that may be required to ensure compliance. Such a report shall be provided within 14 days of a request by the Council weather permitting, or within such further time as the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance may approve in writing.

### Hours of Operation

The hours of operation for the quarrying activity shall be as follows:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Hours of work: | 0700–1800 | Monday to Friday |
|  | 0700–1700 | Saturday |
|  | 0730–1700 | Sunday (emergencies only) |
| Hours of load­out: | 0700–1800 | Monday to Friday |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | 0700–1700 | Saturday |
|  | 0730–1500 | Sunday (emergencies only) |

The quarry may load out to 21:00 hours Monday to Saturday up to 20 days per annum. Each such occurrence shall be reported to the Quarry Community Committee. Where it is intended to load out up to 21:00 hours every effort should be undertaken to advise representatives of the community, eg the Whitford Residents & Ratepayers Association of the extended hours of the load­out. Administrative functions and equipment maintenance may commence at 6.30am Monday to Saturday.

For the purpose of this condition "load­out" means the loading of trucks with quarried material and the subsequent departure of those trucks from the quarry.

### Community Committee

The Quarry Operator shall:

1. Consult with tangata whenua, representatives of local residents (Including the Whitford Residents and Ratepayers Association) and industry representative to facilitate the establishment of a Community Committee (or a Joint Committee for the Quarry and Whitford Landfill) as soon as practicable comprising up to five representatives of those groups, a representative of the Quarry Operator and up to two representatives of the Council.
2. Ensure, as far as practicable, that those living in close proximity to the landfill and those living in the broader Whitford Community are represented on the Committee.
3. Discuss matters relevant to the quarry including, but without limitation, concerns and complaints of residents and aspects of non compliance and ways of alleviating them.
4. Disseminate information to the Committee about the quarry and about any future proposals for the quarry.
5. Ensure its representative attends meetings of the Committee which should be held on a quarterly basis or more frequently if requested by the Council's Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance.
6. Ensure its representative attend any mediation held at the request of the Councils representative in the event of disagreement between the Quarry Operator and members of the Committee over matters relating to the quarry.

### Miscellaneous

The Quarry Operator must obtain all necessary permission from the appropriate controlling authorities for all works associated with the development not covered by the designation.

### Topsoil

No topsoil shall be disposed of by sale or otherwise permanently removed from the site except as may be specified in the Quarry Management Plan and approved by the Council.

### Discharges to Air

(Refer to ARC Consent No. 30897)

### Depth of Quarrying

The quarrying activity within the designated area shall not extend below the RL45 level.

### Ecological Mitigation of the Quarry Extension and the Back­Batter Area

Prior to the clearance of vegetation within the additional 3.6ha of land designated for quarrying area or within 6 months of the designation being confirmed, whichever occurs first, an ecological mitigation plan shall be prepared by suitably qualified and experienced ecologists and submitted by the Requiring Authority to the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance. The approved plan, subject to any additions and alterations inserted by the Manager, shall be implemented by the Requiring Authority to the satisfaction of the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance.

Measures addressed by the plan shall include, but not be limited to:

1. A comprehensive survey of the wildlife in the habitat.
2. The preparation of a revegetation plan in order to establish adequate growing conditions for the replacement planting of suitable native species on the 1.5ha "back batter" area as illustrated on Figure 5.9. The revegetation of the back batter area is to include enrichment planting of a mix of taraire and puriri saplings numbering no less than 160 individual trees to partly mitigate for the loss of a similar number of mature food trees associated with the quarry expansion.
3. The preparation of a planting programme outlining the number and location of plants to be established on year by year basis and the implementation of a maintenance regime.
4. Undertake all vegetation alteration and clearance in accordance with accepted arboricultural practise and with suitable expert supervision. When undertaking the vegetation clearance, the stumps and leaf litter shall be left in situ. The cleared areas shall be covered with the mulched material sourced from the cleared tea­tree. Following this site preparation, specific areas can then be excavated of their overburden.
5. Undertake the proposed vegetation clearance outside of the Kereru breeding season.
6. As far as practicable undertake excavation of the overburden outside of the kereru breeding season in order to reduce noise disturbance on nesting pairs.
7. A lizard salvage operation shall be undertaken, under the supervision of a suitably qualified herpetologist prior to the vegetation clearance with the release being into the adjoining forest area. Following the lizard rescue, the mature trees within the quarry extension footprint can be felled so that any uncaptured lizards can escape into the surrounding vegetation. The felled trees shall be left for at least two days prior to mulching or removal. A summary of the lizard salvage report, listing species numbers and locations, shall be forwarded to the Auckland Council and the Biodiversity team ­ Environmental Services.
8. Prior to any such overburden excavation, the top­soil (and composting mulch) in these areas shall be harvested and stored for subsequent use in the revegetation plantings.
9. Revegetate all newly created edges with a dense planting of hardy pioneer species. Use the existing shrubby edges as a guide regarding which species to use in this exercise. Maintain these edges for the duration of the quarry, including weed control and replacement of mortalities.
10. Revegetate the completed back­batter slope with indigenous vegetation as soon as the finished slopes become available. Following establishment of a nursery crop of hardy pioneer species on this back­batter, undertake enrichment planting here, which shall include a mixture of taraire and puriri saplings numbering not less than 160 individual trees
11. Construct a low wind fence along the newly created bush edges in order to provide medium­term protection to the habitat interior. A fence with a minimum height of 1.5m shall be provided, reinforced by the planting of fast­growing native shrubs (such as kanuka, mapou and kohuhu) with a mixture of species such as totara to serve as long­term wind protection.
12. The Quarry Operator shall plant and the Requiring Authority shall maintain and use its best endeavours to ensure the growth of approximately 1.2 hectares of additional native bush within the area identified as 'Bush Protection Area/Landfill Zone 2' on Figure 5.9, for the purpose of providing an additional food source to the native wood pigeon/kereru (Hemiphaga novaseelandiae novaseelandie). The selection of the plant species, the planting plan and maintenance arrangements will be developed in consultation with the Whitford Quarry Community Committee.

### Weed and Pest Control Programme — Designated Land and Conservation Covenant

A weed and pest — animal control programme, for both the land designated 'Quarry' and the areas subject to the Conservation Covenant (refer to Condition (d)) shall be submitted by the Requiring Authority to the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance for approval. The approved plan, subject to any additions and alterations inserted by the Manager, shall be implemented by the Requiring Authority to the satisfaction of the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance.

The weed and pest control programme shall include:

1. A programme that has targets aligned with the council's biosecurity targets This shall include weed control operations on the newly created margins of bush on at least four occasions per year, and an annual pest and

predator control operation targeting possums, mustelids, rodents and feral cats.

1. Controlling and maintaining possum levels to below 5% Residual Trap Catch (RTC) within the proposed covenants areas and liaise with the council's Biosecurity section, regarding the most effective methods of pest control,
2. Eradicate pest plants, as defined and listed in the ARC's (2002) Auckland Regional Pest Management Strategy 2002–2007, including environmental weeds.
3. Eradicating or excluding goats and stock from within the proposed covenant areas
4. Liaise with the other landowners of the Waikopua Bush (and DOC and Auckland Council bio­security) and attempt to include the entire Waikopua Bush in the weed, pest and predator control operations.
5. The preparation and implementation of a monitoring programme by suitably qualified and experienced ecologists to assess the implementation of the mitigation works and of the effectiveness of the proposed treatments along the newly created forest margins in terms of minimising the intrusion of edge effects;

vii. Monitor the effectiveness of the weed and pest control programme, including:

The success of the revegetation of the finished back­batter;

The success of the weed control and pest­animal control programmes;

Any effects of the quarry extension on the immediately adjacent bush blocks in terms of water­related stress;

Any effects of the quarry extension on the immediately adjacent bush blocks in terms of dust­related stress; Any effects of the quarry extension on the biota and values of the streams in both the Claude Stream and Hog Hill catchments.

### Stabilisation of Cultural Heritage Sites

Prior to any earthworks or construction activity within the zone of instability (a 100m radius from the crest of the pa site as delineated on Figure 5.9), or within 6 months of the designation being confirmed, whichever occurs first, the Requiring Authority shall undertake a geotechnical and archaeological investigation of the zone of instability. The investigation shall be undertaken in accordance with the letter from Riley Consultants dated 11 November 2005, in order to determine the remedial measures required to ensure the stabilisation of the pa site and the adjacent land (when used for its intended purpose). The required stabilisation works shall be implemented prior to any earthworks or construction activity commencing in the area identified as being within the zone of instability. The remedial works shall be undertaken to the satisfaction of the Manager — Resource Consents and Compliance,

### Protection of Cultural Heritage Items

The Quarry Management Plan shall incorporate suitable measures for monitoring and avoiding adverse effects on cultural heritage items, including but not limited to the following:

1. The protection of the pa site RI l/333 to the southwest of the quarry extension area in accordance with accepted archaeological practice and which is to be protected from damage by quarrying activities and any encroachment of heavy machinery.
2. The quarry expansion area shall be field checked for archaeological evidence after vegetation clearance and prior to earthworks.
3. The Involvement of Ngai Tai Umupuia in the identification and management of cultural heritage sites.
4. If subsurface archaeological evidence should be unearthed during construction (e.g. intact shell midden, hangi, storage pits relating to Māori occupation, or cobbled floors, brick or stone foundation, and rubbish pits relating to 19th century European occupation), work should cease in the immediate vicinity of the remains and the council, Historic Places Trust and tangata whenua should be contacted so that appropriate action can be taken. This includes such persons being given a reasonable time to record and recover archaeological features discovered before work may commence.
5. If modification of an archaeological site is necessary, an Authority to Modify must be applied for under Section 11 of the Historic Places Act 1993 in addition to any required approval of the council.
6. In the event of human remains being uncovered, work shall cease in the immediate vicinity and the tangata whenua, Historic Places Trust and NZ Police should be contacted so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

### Annual Survey of Face and Batter Slope Stability

An annual review of face stability shall be undertaken by an engineering geologist to assess defect aspects, and the safety of geological conditions against the model used by Riley Consultants Ltd in their report dated 27 July 2005 and contained in Technical Appendix 2 of Volume Two of the Requirement.

### Landscape Mitigation

1. Quarry activities shall not lower the height of the existing water tank ridge/saddle (that are to be defined by a survey of the land undertaken in consultation with the owners of the property at 382 Ara Kotinga Rd, Whitford), south of the new stockpile area.
2. Additional screen planting shall be undertaken to the west of the new stockpile area. Planting shall be undertaken in consultation with the Whitford Quarry Committee within 24 months of this designation being confirmed.

### Expert Advisory Fund

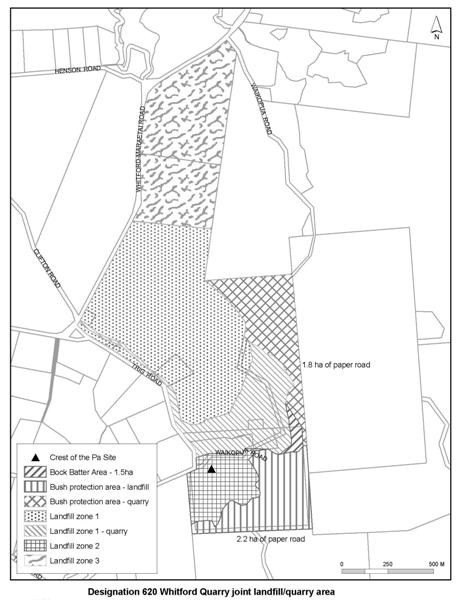
The Requiring Authority shall pay for the Whitford Quarry Community Committee to engage technical experts to review technical documents and report back to the Committee, to a maximum sum of $10,000 (CPI adjusted) in any one calendar year.

### Supply of Cover Material

Wherever practicable, cover material shall be supplied to the Whitford Landfill by utilising empty quarry trucks. Details regarding volumes of cover material supplied to the landfill shall be reported to the Whitford Quarry Community Committee on a quarterly basis. For the avoidance of doubt, the truck movements referred to in this condition will be counted as quarry truck movements.

# Attachments

### Figure 5.9 ­ Whitford Quarry Joint Landfill / Quarry Area



1. **Bells Road Parks Depot**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 621 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 2R Bells Road, Pakuranga |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Reference | Designation 227, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002 |
| Lapse Date | Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date) |

**Purpose**

Depot.

# Conditions

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with section 4.2.1.2 Parking, loading and access of the

Unitary Plan.

1. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an outline plan of works shall be submitted to Council as per the requirements of section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991. The outline plan of works shall show those matters required by section 176A. All works shall be undertaken in accordance with the outline plan.

# Attachments

No attachments.

## Popes Road Stormwater Pond

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Designation Number | 622 |
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Council |
| Location | 2 and 22 Popes Road, Takanini |
| Rollover Designation | Yes |
| Legacy Reference | Designation 47, Auckland Council District Plan (Papakura Section) 1999 |
| Lapse Date | 15 years from being operative in the Unitary Plan unless given effect to prior |

**Purpose**

Construction, operation and maintenance of a stormwater pond to provide stormwater treatment and disposal.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any development or redevelopment authorised by this designation is subject to the Outline Plan of Works requirements in section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 and shall be carried out in accordance with the conditions of this designation and recommendations in the subsequent Outline Plan of Works.
2. The works to give effect to the designation shall be generally in accordance with the plans and information submitted by the Requiring Authority in support of the Notice of Requirement for construction, operation and maintenance of a stormwater management pond including:
   1. Designation Plan “Proposed Designation Plan” prepared by Hosken Associates, dated 29/07/09;
   2. Sub­catchment Plan “Plan of Sub­catchments and Existing Stormwater Drainage” prepared by Fraser Thomas, undated;
   3. Infrastructure Report “Takanini Structure Plan Area 6 Limited, Infrastructure Report – Plan Change Copy, Private Plan Change Proposal for Takanini Areas 6A and 6B of the Papakura District Plan”, prepared by Fraser Thomas, dated March 2009; and
   4. Geotechnical Report “Proposed Stormwater Pond at Area 6A and 6B Takanini”, prepared by Coffey Geotechnics, dated August 2008.
3. The spatial extent of the designation shall be in accordance with the area shown on the designation plan submitted with the Notice of Requirement entitled *Proposed Designation Plan* by Hosken Associates, dated 29/07/09 and shall be illustrated on the planning maps. Upon survey of the site for land purchase, the spatial extent of the designation shall be accurately defined. If the spatial extent of the designation differs, if necessary, the provisions of Section 181 of the Resource Management Act 1991 will apply.
4. In addition to the information required to be provided pursuant to Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991, the Requiring Authority shall provide detailed design of the stormwater management pond with the application for the Outline Plan of Works for the development that includes:
   1. The provision of extended detention and stormwater attenuation for the 50% AEP event, including the provision of peak flow control and discharge to the Papakura Stream for the full range of operating levels in the pond and the range of stream levels within the Papakura Stream to ensure that erosion effects on the Papakura Stream are eliminated or minimised;
   2. An assessment of the effects of discharge from the pond from high intensity storm events, where the base flow in the Papakura Stream is relatively low;
   3. Details of a mechanism or shut off valve system to be installed at the outlet that can be manually activated in the event of a spillage of contaminants within the contributing catchment;
   4. Design of the associated overland flow paths and stormwater network leading to the pond to establish any critical levels on incoming pipes that have a potential impact on pond operational levels;
   5. Details showing that the design of the pond outfall does not interfere with the proposed Watercare watermain to be constructed within the immediate stream banks of the Papakura Stream and that this shall not affect the operating levels of the pond;
   6. Details showing that the water level in the stormwater management pond allows drainage into the Papakura Stream without the need for pumping and allows stormwater from the contributing catchment to drain into the stormwater management pond without causing suspended materials to settle in the stormwater pipes; and
   7. An assessment demonstrating how the design incorporates the Ministry of the Environment guideline recommendations for climate change to year 2090.
5. At the completion of works for the construction of the stormwater management pond, the Requiring Authority shall provide as­built plans to the Auckland Council for approval by the Team Leader Resource Consents: Southern Resource Consenting and Compliance. The as­built plans shall include (but are not limited to):
   1. The surveyed location (to the nearest 0.1m) and level (to the nearest 0.01m) of the treatment devices, with co­ordinates expressed in terms of the New Zealand Map Grid and LINZ datum;
   2. Documentation of any discrepancies between the design plans and the as­built plans;
   3. The location, dimensions and levels (including cross sections and long sections) of the associated major overland flow paths; and
   4. Plans and cross sections of all stormwater management devices, including confirmation of the water quality volume, storage volumes and levels of any outflow control structure. The plans and cross sections shall provide sufficient details of the stormwater management devices to enable them to be compared to the design plans.

### Earthworks

1. In addition to the information required to be provided pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, the Requiring Authority shall provide the following information with the application for the Outline Plan of Works for the development of the stormwater management pond to address earthworks:
   1. Confirmation of the location for stockpiling and disposal of excess fill and appropriate erosion and sediment controls to control runoff and mitigate and prevent soil erosion and sediment loss from stockpiling the excess fill;
   2. Conceptual erosion and sediment control plans and methodologies to control runoff, mitigate and prevent soil erosion and sediment loss; and
   3. A comprehensive dust management and mitigation plan to minimise dust generation and dispersal.

### Noise

1. Noise from construction activity shall not exceed the limits recommended in, and shall be measured and assessed in accordance with, New Zealand Standard NZS 6803: “Acoustics­ Construction Noise”.

### Traffic

1. The temporary vehicle access shall be constructed in accordance with the layout shown on the designation plan submitted with the Notice of Requirement entitled *Proposed Designation Plan* by Hosken Associates, dated 29/07/09, and the engineering and construction standards set out in the relevant Auckland Council District Plan and Development Code.
2. The temporary vehicle access shall be removed when the internal road network is constructed.
3. In addition to the information required to be provided pursuant to Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991, the Requiring Authority shall provide a Traffic Management Plan to the Auckland Council Team

Leader Resource Consents: Southern Resource Consenting and Compliance for construction traffic associated with the development of the stormwater management pond. The Traffic Management Plan shall include (but is not limited to) methods for managing the effects of construction traffic to and within the site and shall include information regarding the frequency, number of movements and proposed routes.

### Landscaping

1. Landscaping of the pond edges and requirement area shall be provided. A detailed landscape management plan showing details of plant species, spacing and planting program shall be submitted with the application for the Outline Plan of Works for the development of the stormwater management pond. The landscape management plan shall be to the satisfaction of the Auckland Council and shall:
2. Be in general accordance with the Takanini Sub­precinct 1 ­ Landscape Concept Overlay Plan, Existing Vegetation Plan, Takanini Structure Plan Area 6 (or equivalent Unitary Plan provision);
3. Be in general accordance with recommendations 6 and 12 of the Cultural Values Assessment, Prepared by Te Roopu Kaitiaki O Papakura, dated December 2007. c. Include provisions and methods to ensure landscaping works do not interfere with overland flow paths.
4. The Landscape Management Plan shall be implemented within the first planting season following the completion of works on the site, or the operation of the stormwater management pond, whichever is sooner.

### Maintenance and Monitoring

1. An Operational Maintenance Manual shall be prepared for the designation area and shall be submitted with the application for the Outline Plan of Works for the development of the stormwater management pond. The Operational Maintenance Manual shall be to the satisfaction of the Auckland Council. All maintenance works shall be undertaken in accordance with this manual. The Operational Maintenance Manual shall address the following maintenance requirements:
2. Removal of litter, debris or pollution affecting the pond and outlet structures or causing blockages;
3. Removal of sediment from the forebay areas as required (approximately once every 3­5 years);
4. Removal of sediment from the base of the pond on an infrequent basis (approximately once every 20­30 years);
5. Drying and testing of removed sediment on site and transportation of sediment to an approved landfill;
6. Aesthetic maintenance (for example landscaping, grass mowing, tree pruning, litter control, erosion monitoring); and
7. The management of pests (for example Mosquitoes and Flies).

### Heritage

1. Where evidence of an archaeological site, taonga, koiwi waahi tapu, or artefacts is discovered whilst undertaking site works, works shall cease immediately and the Council, Tangata Whenua and the New Zealand Historic Places Trust shall be notified.

### Construction

1. Construction activity shall only occur between the hours of 8.00 am and 5.00pm Monday to Friday excluding public holidays.

**Attachments**

**Designation 622 ­ Proposed Designation Plan**

The Proposed Auckland Unitary Plan (notified 30 September 2013)



|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| --  !  *)*  --  \  -- ·-.\_.*-f..---J* •, I |  | |
| -...-.....-....-R-­..  *r::--*  ·-·---· |  |
|  | | |